CONTEMPORARY MANAGEMENT
OF LOW BACK PAIN

Leonardo Oliveira Pena Costa, PT, MSc

Thesis presented for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy
The University of Sydney
2009
Supervisor’s Statement

As supervisors of Leonardo Oliveira Pena Costa’s doctoral work, we certify that we consider his thesis “Contemporary Management of Low Back Pain” to be suitable for examination.

Professor Christopher G. Maher  
Faculty of Medicine,  
The University of Sydney  
Date 20.03.2009

Associate Professor Jane Latimer  
Faculty of Medicine,  
The University of Sydney  
Date 20.03.2009
Candidate’s Statement

I, Leonardo Oliveira Pena Costa, hereby declare that this submission is my own work and that it contains no material previously published or written by another person except where acknowledged in the text. Nor does it contain material which has been accepted for the award of another degree.

I, Leonardo Oliveira Pena Costa, understand that if I am awarded a higher degree for my thesis entitled “Contemporary Management of Low Back Pain” being lodged herewith for examination, the thesis will be lodged in the University Library and be available immediately for use. I agree that the University Librarian (or in the case of a department, the Head of the Department) may supply a photocopy or microform of the thesis to an individual for research or study or to a library.

Signed ______________________

Date 20.03.2009

iii
# Table of Contents

Supervisor’s Statement ................................................................................................ ii

Candidate’s Statement ................................................................................................... iii

Table of Contents .......................................................................................................... iv

Acknowledgements ........................................................................................................ ix

Publications and Presentations ..................................................................................... x

Preface .......................................................................................................................... xiii

Abstract ....................................................................................................................... xv

## Chapter One: Introduction ......................................................................................... 1

1.1 Introduction to low back pain ................................................................. 2

1.2 Economic burden of low back pain ...................................................... 2

1.3 Low back pain classification .................................................................. 2

1.4 The prognosis of low back pain ............................................................ 4

1.5 Treatment possibilities for low back pain .............................................. 5

  1.5.1 Exercise as a treatment for chronic low back pain ......................... 6

  1.5.2 Motor control exercise for chronic low back pain ......................... 8

  1.5.3 Efficacy of motor control exercise for chronic low back pain ...... 10

1.6 The assessment of motor control changes ............................................. 11

  1.6.1 Rehabilitative Ultrasound Imaging ............................................ 11

  1.6.2 Reproducibility of Rehabilitative Ultrasound Imaging ............... 12

1.7 Self-report outcome measures for low back pain ............................ 13

  1.7.1 Availability of self-report measures for low back pain ................. 13

  1.7.2 Cross-cultural adaptation and clinimetric studies in Brazil .......... 15

1.8 Aims of the thesis ......................................................................................... 15

1.9 References ................................................................................................. 17
Chapter Two: The effect of motor control exercise versus placebo in patients with chronic low back pain ................................................................. 24

Statement of authorship contribution ................................................................. 25

Abstract ............................................................................................................ 26

Background ....................................................................................................... 26

Methods .............................................................................................................. 29

Conclusion ......................................................................................................... 32

References ......................................................................................................... 32

Chapter Three: Exercise for chronic low back pain: A randomised, placebo-controlled trial ................................................................. 34

Statement of authorship contribution ................................................................. 35

Abstract ............................................................................................................ 37

Introduction ....................................................................................................... 38

Methods .............................................................................................................. 38

Results ............................................................................................................... 45

Discussion ......................................................................................................... 47

References ......................................................................................................... 52

Table 1 ............................................................................................................... 57

Table 2 ............................................................................................................... 58

Table 3 ............................................................................................................... 59

Figure 1 ............................................................................................................ 60

Figure 2 ............................................................................................................ 61

Chapter Four: Reproducibility of real-time ultrasound for the measurement of abdominal muscle activity: a systematic review ....................... 62

Statement of authorship contribution ................................................................. 63

Abstract ............................................................................................................ 65
| Chapter Six: The relevance of cross-cultural adaptation and clinimetrics for physical therapy instruments | 115 |
| Statement of authorship contribution | 116 |
| Abstract | 117 |
| Introduction | 118 |
| How to select a cross-cultural adaptation | 120 |
| Available Brazilian-Portuguese cross-cultural adaptations, an example from low back pain questionnaires | 123 |
| References | 124 |

| Chapter Seven: Self-report outcome measures for low back pain - Searching for international cross-cultural adaptations | 125 |
| Statement of authorship contribution | 126 |
| Abstract | 127 |
| Introduction | 127 |
| Materials and Methods | 127 |
| Results | 128 |
| Discussion | 130 |
| References | 134 |

| Appendix 1: Quality criteria for measurement properties of health status questionnaires | 137 |

| Chapter Eight: Psychometric characteristics of the Brazilian-Portuguese versions of the Functional Rating Index and the Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire | 138 |
| Statement of authorship contribution | 139 |
| Abstract | 140 |
| Introduction | 140 |
| Methods | 141 |
| Results | 142 |
Acknowledgements

I have heard that a simple decision can change our lives; I think that I made the best decision of my academic career when I chose Chris Maher and Jane Latimer to be my PhD supervisors. Your competence, knowledge, patience and friendship were key elements to making my PhD such an amazing and enjoyable experience. From the bottom of my heart I would like to thank you. You are simply the best!

I would like to show my appreciation to CAPES – Education Ministry / Brazil and the Catholic University of Minas Gerais/Brazil for providing me with financial support over the course of my PhD.

I would also like to thank my friends and staff from the University of Sydney, The George Institute for International Health and Liverpool Hospital. In particular I would like to thank Paulo Ferreira, Manuela Ferreira, Mark Hancock, Rob Herbert and my two “brothers” Marcos de Noronha and Steve Kamper for all of their support and friendship.

To my family in Brazil, people that I love so much, thank you for always being around me. A special thanks to my lovely mum, my sister Núbia & family, my uncle Ronaldo and my ‘in-law’ family. Dad, I miss you and I think about you every single day, I wish you were here to share this moment with me.

During these four years living in Sydney I was blessed to have the company of the most incredible woman I have ever known. I consider myself the luckiest person in the world to have Luciola as my wife. Lu, thanks for your love and for the support that you have given to me. You are the biggest source of encouragement that I have ever had. Without you this dream would not have been achievable. This thesis is fully dedicated to you.
Publications and Presentations

Much of the work presented in this thesis has been published and/or presented in the following forums:

Publications


**Presentations**


Preface

This thesis is arranged in ten chapters, written so that each chapter is able to be read independently. The work in this thesis involves two topics: motor control exercise (Chapters 2-5) and clinimetrics (Chapters 6-9). The University of Sydney allows published papers that arose from the candidature to be included in the thesis. Chapters 2, 6, 7, 8 and 9 are the PDF files of the published papers and Chapters 3, 4 and 5 are the submitted manuscripts.

Chapter One is an introduction to the thesis and provides an overview of the relevant low back pain literature. Chapter Two is the full published protocol for the randomised placebo-controlled trial described in Chapter Three. The paper is presented as published in *BMC Musculoskeletal Disorders*. Chapter Three describes the results of a randomised placebo-controlled trial investigating the efficacy of motor control exercise in patients with chronic low back pain. The paper is presented in the format required by *PLoS Medicine* where it was submitted for publication. Chapter Four is a systematic review investigating the reproducibility of rehabilitative ultrasound imaging for the measurement of abdominal muscle activity. The paper is presented in the format required by *Physical Therapy* where it has been accepted for publication. Chapter Five is a reproducibility study of ultrasound measures of abdominal muscle activity in patients with chronic low back pain. The paper is presented in the format required by the *European Spine Journal* where it was submitted for publication. Chapter Six is a narrative review about the relevance of cross-cultural adaptation and clinimetrics studies for self-report outcome measures. This paper is presented as published in *Revista Brasileira de Fisioterapia (Brazilian Journal of Physical Therapy)*. Chapter Seven is a systematic review describing the available cross-cultural adaptations of low back pain self-report outcome measures and the clinimetric testing that has occurred for each adaptation. This paper is presented as published in *Spine*. Chapter Eight is a cross-cultural adaptation and clinimetric testing of the Brazilian-Portuguese versions of the *Functional Rating*
Index and the Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire. This paper is presented as published in Spine. Chapter Nine is a head-to-head comparison of the clinimetric properties of the Brazilian-Portuguese versions of the Patient-Specific Functional Scale, the Functional Rating Index and the Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire. This paper is presented as published in Spine. Finally, Chapter Ten consists of an overview, clinical implications and directions for further research.

Each chapter contains its own reference list. Appendices which were published as online supplementary material are included at the end of the relevant chapter. A copy of the “Guidelines for publication” for the journals PLoS Medicine, Physical Therapy and European Spine Journal are included at the end of the thesis. Ethical approval was gained from the Human Research Ethics Committee of the University of Sydney for all studies prior to commencement.
Abstract

Low back pain is a significant public health problem in many countries of the world being one of the major causes of work absence and disability. Although the outlook for evidence-based management of low back pain has greatly improved over the past decades, many questions remain. Questions related to treatment options, underlying mechanisms of treatment effects and optimal assessment of low back pain have yet to be fully addressed by researchers. The broad aim of this thesis therefore was to contribute to a better understanding of the contemporary management of low back pain by performing studies in these key research areas.

Most clinical practice guidelines recommend exercise as an effective treatment option for chronic low back pain. However the evidence for this recommendation comes from trials that are not placebo-controlled and so this may potentially provide biased estimates of the effects of exercise. Therefore a randomised controlled trial testing the effect of motor control exercise versus placebo in patients with chronic low back pain was conducted. Chapters 2 and 3 describe the trial protocol and the report of the trial respectively. A total of 154 patients with chronic low back pain were randomised to receive a motor control exercise program, or placebo (i.e. detuned short-wave therapy and detuned ultrasound therapy). Primary outcomes were pain, function, and the patient’s global impression of recovery measured at 2 months. The exercise intervention improved function and patient’s global impression of recovery, but not pain, at 2 months. The mean effect of exercise on function was 1.1 points (95%CI, 0.3 to 1.8), the mean effect on global impression of recovery was 1.5 points (95%CI, 0.4 to 2.5) and the mean effect on pain was 0.9 points (95%CI, -0.01 to 1.8), all measured on 11 point scales. Secondary outcomes also favoured
motor control exercise. This is the first study ever to demonstrate that motor control exercise is better than placebo for patients with chronic low back pain. Most of the treatment effects were maintained at 6 and 12 months follow-up. These results suggest that this intervention should be considered for patients with chronic low back pain in order to improve disability, function, and global impression of recovery, and to improve pain intensity in the long term, but not in the short term.

Rehabilitative ultrasound imaging (RUSI) has been increasingly used by physiotherapists in order to identify impairments in motor control as well as to monitor progress of patients with low back pain. As with any other clinical measure it is important to know how reproducible the RUSI measures are, and although there are some reproducibility studies in the literature, no systematic review on this topic has been conducted. Therefore a systematic review was performed with the objective of assessing the reproducibility studies of RUSI for abdominal wall muscles (Chapter 4). Eligible studies were identified via searches in CINAHL, EMBASE and MEDLINE with citation tracking via the Web of Science Index. A total of 21 studies were included. Due to heterogeneity of the studies’ designs, pooling the data for a meta-analysis was not possible. RUSI measures of thickness of abdominal wall muscles were found to be reliable. Few studies analysed the reliability for the measurement of thickness changes (reflecting the muscle activity) finding good to poor results. Evidence for the reproducibility of the difference in thickness changes over time (necessary to evaluate improvements in muscle activity with treatment) was not available. A limitation of the existing literature is that studies typically had suboptimal designs and analysis. The current evidence for the reproducibility of RUSI for measuring abdominal muscle activity is mainly based upon studies with
some suboptimal designs that included mostly healthy subjects, making generalisability to clinical settings uncertain.

Some questions about the reproducibility of RUSI measures of abdominal wall muscles are still unanswered; this is mainly due to design issues, such as inadequate statistics, inadequate sampling and lack of control of sources of bias (e.g. blinding and absence of controlling for ordering effects). In addition the clinically important questions about the reproducibility of thickness changes (reflecting the muscle activity) and differences in thickness changes over time (reflecting the improvement or deterioration of muscle activity) have not been adequately investigated. Therefore a reproducibility study that aimed to answer these questions was performed (Chapter 5). Thirty-five patients seeking care for chronic low back pain participated in this study. RUSI measures were taken at baseline and eight weeks post-baseline.

Replicate measures of thickness, thickness changes and differences in thickness changes over time were analysed. The reproducibility of static images (thickness) was excellent (ICC$_{2,1}$ = 0.97, 95%CI = 0.96-0.97, Standard Error of the Measurement (SEM) = 0.04cm, Smallest Detectable Change (SDC) = 0.11cm), the reproducibility of thickness changes was moderate (ICC$_{2,1}$ = 0.72, 95%CI 0.65-0.76, SEM = 15%, SDC 41%), while the reproducibility of differences in thickness changes over time was poor (ICC$_{2,1}$ = 0.44, 95%CI 0.33-0.58, SEM = 21%, SDC = 66.5%). Improvements in the test protocol should be undertaken in order to enhance the reproducibility of RUSI measures, especially for differences in thickness changes over time.
Self-report outcome measures (questionnaires) are widely used by health care providers for measuring patient’s health status or treatment outcomes. Most of the questionnaires related to low back pain were developed in English and therefore their usefulness in non-English speaking countries is considerably limited. Cross-cultural adaptation and clinimetric testing are possibly the most efficient methods for solving this problem. Although there are many publications on the topic, a simple guide on how to perform a cross-cultural adaptation and clinimetric testing was not available. Therefore a “clinician-friendly” narrative review for Brazilian physical therapists (Chapter 6) was written. This review aimed firstly to explain the concepts and the relevance of cross-cultural adaptation and clinimetrics testing, secondly to summarise the current guidelines on the topic, thirdly to provide advice on how to choose a relevant questionnaire and finally how to evaluate the quality of an adapted questionnaire. Some examples of cross-cultural adaptations and clinimetrics testing of relevant low back pain questionnaires in the Brazilian-Portuguese language were also provided.

Although the number of international versions of low back questionnaires is growing, to date it is unclear which questionnaires have been cross-culturally adapted and into which specific language. To answer these questions a systematic review was conducted in order to describe the available cross-cultural adaptations of low back pain self-report outcome measures and the clinimetric testing that has occurred for each adaptation (Chapter 7). Searches were performed in MEDLINE, EMBASE, CINALH and LILACS; these searches were supplemented with information from experts in the field of low back pain from 27 different countries to ensure that the results were comprehensive. Sixty-one adaptations were identified.
While there are a large number of low back pain questionnaires available, very few have been adapted into other languages, particularly commonly spoken languages such as Mandarin, Hindi and Portuguese. The quality and comprehensiveness of clinimetric testing varied considerably, with the evaluation of reliability and construct validity most common. Further cross-cultural adaptation and clinimetric studies are clearly needed and special consideration must be given to study designs for clinimetric testing.

The final aim of this thesis was to cross-culturally adapt self-report instruments relevant to the management of low back pain in Brazil. This was achieved by two independent studies. The first study (Chapter 8) aimed to cross-culturally adapt the Functional Rating Index (FRI) into Brazilian-Portuguese and to test the clinimetric properties of the FRI and also of an existing Brazilian-Portuguese version of the Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire (RMDQ) which was not fully evaluated in the original study. Both instruments were tested for internal consistency, reliability, construct validity, ceiling and floor effects and internal responsiveness in 140 chronic low back patients presenting for physiotherapy treatment in Brazil. Both instruments were considered reliable and valid for the measurement of disability in Brazilian-Portuguese speakers with low back pain, no ceiling or floor effects were detected, but the internal responsiveness of both instruments was considered small.

The second study (Chapter 9) aimed to cross-culturally adapt the Patient-Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) and to perform a head-to-head comparison of the clinimetric properties of the PSFS, RMDQ and FRI. All instruments were tested for internal consistency, reliability, construct validity, ceiling and floor effects, internal
and external responsiveness in 99 acute low back patients presenting for physiotherapy treatment in Brazil. In order to fully test the construct validity and external responsiveness, it was necessary to cross-culturally adapt the *Pain Numerical Rating Scale* and the *Global Perceived Effect Scale*. The results of this study demonstrate that the Brazilian-Portuguese versions of the RMDQ, FRI and PSFS have similar clinimetric properties to each other and to the original English versions; however the PSFS was the most responsive instrument. The results from the studies in Chapters 8 and 9 will benefit the understanding of low back pain by enabling international comparisons between studies conducted in Brazil and English-speaking countries. In addition it will encourage researchers to include Brazilian-Portuguese speakers in their future clinical trials.

Overall, the studies included in this thesis have provided an important contribution to the contemporary management of low back pain. Firstly the use of motor control exercise could be considered for patients with chronic low back pain as it produces improvements in global impression of recovery, function, disability and pain. Secondly RUSI measures of abdominal wall muscles in patients with low back pain were considered reproducible for the measurement of muscle activity, but not as an outcome measure to detect improvement/deterioration of muscle activity over the course of treatment. Thirdly just a few high-quality cross-cultural adaptations and clinimetrics testing for self-report outcome measures relevant to the management of low back pain are available, and clearly more studies in this area are needed. Finally the Brazilian-Portuguese versions of the *Functional Rating Index*, the *Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire* and the *Patient-Specific Functional Scale* have acceptable
clinimetric properties and could be used in clinical practice as well as in research studies in Brazil.
Chapter One

Introduction
1.1 Introduction to low back pain

Low back pain is a major health and socioeconomic problem and is associated with high costs in care, work absenteeism and disability worldwide\textsuperscript{1,2}. A systematic review of prevalence studies reported estimates for point prevalence of low back pain ranging from 12\% to 33\%, the one-year prevalence ranging from 22\% to 65\% and the lifetime prevalence ranging from 11\% to 84\%\textsuperscript{3}. Small differences were found for these estimates in patients from African countries\textsuperscript{4}. This wide range of estimates could be explained by differences in study designs and differences in low back pain definitions\textsuperscript{3}.

1.2 Economic burden of low back pain

In the context of such a prevalent problem, low back pain is now considered a major public health problem in many countries such as the United States\textsuperscript{5}, Australia\textsuperscript{6} and European countries\textsuperscript{1}. The costs associated with low back pain are substantial, with the costs in Australia being approximately A$1 billion a year\textsuperscript{6}, while in the United States the total annual cost associated with low back pain has reached 50 billion\textsuperscript{5,7}. In Europe approximately 90\% of the total costs are indirect costs due to work absenteeism and disablement. Although the economic costs vary among different countries\textsuperscript{8}, it is clear that low back pain represents an important economic burden worldwide.

1.3 Low back pain classification

Low back pain is defined as pain and discomfort, localised below the costal margin and above the inferior gluteal folds, with or without referred leg pain\textsuperscript{1}. Low back pain is often classified using a diagnostic triage approach where patients enter one of
three categories: non-specific low back pain, serious spinal pathology and nerve root compromise. Nerve root compromise can arise from a disc prolapse, spinal stenosis or surgical scarring and can be identified by a careful neurological examination. Serious spinal pathology includes diseases such as tumours, fractures, infection and inflammatory diseases such as ankylosing spondylitis. Finally the remaining patients are classified as having non-specific low back pain. Most of the low back pain cases are classified as non-specific, less than 1% are due to serious spinal pathology and less than 5% are true nerve root compromise. For the rest of this thesis the term non-specific low back pain will be used interchangeably with low back pain.

Low back pain is often classified in three stages (acute, sub-acute and chronic) according to its duration and this provides some information to the clinician with regards to treatment and prognosis. Acute low back pain is usually defined as an episode persisting for less than 6 weeks; sub-acute low back pain as low back pain persisting between 6 to 12 weeks and chronic low back pain as low back pain persisting for 12 weeks or longer.

Another approach to classification of low back pain is the use of treatment-based classification such as those advocated by McKenzie and by Fritz and colleagues. The McKenzie method was based on Robin McKenzie’s clinical observations of patients with low back pain. The McKenzie classification assessment involves history-taking and a screening examination for serious spinal pathology followed by a comprehensive clinical examination consisting of an analysis of posture, range of movement and an assessment of symptom response to different loading strategies. The combination of the history-taking and physical
assessment allows the therapist to classify the patient into one of three syndromes (derangement, dysfunction and postural)\textsuperscript{10}. The treatment is then tailored for each specific syndrome. Another low back pain classification system was developed by Dellito and colleagues\textsuperscript{13} which was updated later by Fritz and colleagues\textsuperscript{11,12}. Similarly to the McKenzie method, this classification system involves screening patients for serious spinal pathologies followed by history-taking and physical examination to place a patient into one of four treatment-based categories: manipulation, specific exercise (flexion, extension, and lateral shift patterns), stabilisation and traction.

1.4 The prognosis of low back pain

Clinical guidelines suggest that acute low back pain has an extremely favourable prognosis, for example the UK guideline states that 90\% of patients will recover completely in 6 weeks\textsuperscript{14}. A more accurate (but less optimistic) picture about the prognosis of acute low back pain is now available from a recent systematic review\textsuperscript{15}. This review concluded that pain decreased rapidly within one month (pooled mean 58\%) with pain intensity levels continuing to decrease slowly up to three months and then remained constant until 12 months. Additionally it was observed that most people will have at least one recurrence within 12 months\textsuperscript{15}. A similar figure was observed in a large inception cohort study of patients with acute low back pain\textsuperscript{16} in which 39\% of the patients recovered completely in 6 weeks. By 12 weeks the probability of recovery was 57.4\% increasing to 71.8\% by 12 months. This study also indentified that older age, back pain associated with compensation cases, higher pain intensity, longer duration of low back pain before consultation, more days of reduced activity because of low back pain before consultation, feelings of depression
and a perceived risk of pain becoming persistent were associated with poorer prognosis\textsuperscript{16}.

The prognosis of chronic low back pain is, to date, poorly investigated. Most of the available studies about prognosis of chronic low back pain have enrolled unrepresentative samples that were not recruited at the onset of the low back pain episode\textsuperscript{17,18} or have large losses to follow up\textsuperscript{19,20}. A recent inception cohort study of 406 chronic low back pain patients found that thirty-five percent of patients had recovered completely within 9 months and forty-one percent of patients recovered from their initial episode of chronic low back by 12 months. Despite the common view that recovery from an episode of chronic low back pain is unlikely, this study shows that an important proportion of patients recovered within a period of one year. Patients with higher disability levels at the onset of chronicity, previous sick leave due to low back pain, lower levels of education and higher perceived risk of persistent pain were more likely to have delayed recovery from their pain. Those born overseas (i.e. born outside Australia), with high disability levels at the onset of chronicity and higher perceived risk of persistent pain were more likely to have delayed recovery in terms of disability\textsuperscript{21}.

1.5 Treatment possibilities for low back pain

There is a wide range of treatment possibilities for patients with low back pain, including education\textsuperscript{22}, behavioural therapy\textsuperscript{23}, medication\textsuperscript{24-27}, physical modalities\textsuperscript{28-31}, manual therapy\textsuperscript{32}, exercise\textsuperscript{33} and others. One factor that may be considered when choosing the best treatment is the duration of low back pain\textsuperscript{1}. There is a consensus from guidelines that patients with acute low back pain should receive advice about
the favorable prognosis of this condition and to remain active as much as possible. Additionally education booklets and pain management are also indicated\textsuperscript{1,2}. For subacute low back pain, guidelines recommend interdisciplinary rehabilitation and functional restoration as evidence-based options\textsuperscript{2}. A recently published randomised placebo-controlled trial demonstrated that a combination of supervised exercises and advice was also efficacious for subacute low back pain\textsuperscript{34}. Finally for chronic low back pain, the European Guidelines\textsuperscript{1} recommend a range of conservative options such as cognitive behavioural therapy, exercise, educational interventions and multidisciplinary treatment.

Another approach to choosing the best treatment for an individual patient is to classify the patients into groups and treat them accordingly. This approach has been suggested by some authors such as McKenzie\textsuperscript{10} and Fritz\textsuperscript{12}. Although there is some preliminary evidence available about the effectiveness of the McKenzie classification system\textsuperscript{35}, a systematic review concluded that the effectiveness of this method is yet to be established\textsuperscript{36}. Fritz and colleagues have been testing and adjusting another classification method\textsuperscript{11,12} which involves classification of patients with low back pain in 4 different categories (traction, stabilisation, specific exercise and manipulation). The results from a range of studies using this treatment classification approach provide some indication that assigning patients to subgroups and treating them accordingly could provide better results then a generic approach to treatment\textsuperscript{37-42}.

1.5.1 Exercise as a treatment for chronic low back pain

Exercise is possibly the most advocated treatment option for chronic low back pain\textsuperscript{1,2,43}. This is not a surprise given the fact that there is a good biological rationale
for the use of exercise for patients with chronic low back pain (i.e. exercise has the potential to improve spinal mobility, muscle strength, motor coordination, spinal stabilisation and general aerobic conditioning\(^9\)). Additionally, the costs for exercise therapy are reasonably low and exercise providers are readily available.

The latest Cochrane Review of exercise for the treatment of low back pain\(^{33}\) identified 43 randomised controlled trials specifically dedicated to the management of chronic low back pain. This review found strong evidence that exercise therapy is at least as effective as other interventions and conflicting evidence that exercise therapy is more effective than other treatments for chronic low back pain. The effects on pain and functioning were considered clinically meaningful in studies from healthcare populations (i.e. patients seeking care for low back pain) in which improvements were significantly greater than those observed in studies from general or mixed populations (i.e. patients recruited from the community, advertisements, etc).

The conclusions from randomised controlled trials and systematic reviews of exercise for low back pain (such as the Cochrane review\(^{33}\)) have influenced most of the available clinical practice guidelines that consistently recommend exercise as an important component of the treatment of chronic low back pain\(^{1,2,14,43}\). Although this sounds promising it is important to state that the recommendations from the guidelines are based heavily on trials that compare exercise against treatments with unknown efficacy\(^{44}\). Moreover limitations in the quality and reporting of trials are notable\(^{33}\). These features can overestimate the effects of exercise and therefore high-quality trials are still needed. This need is confirmed by the European Guideline\(^1\)
which recommends that “effectiveness of specific types of exercise therapy needs to
be further evaluated. This includes the evaluation of spinal stabilisation exercises,
McKenzie exercises and other popular exercise regimens that are often used but
inadequately researched (p.S196)”.

1.5.2 Motor control exercise for chronic low back pain

Motor control exercise (also known as specific stabilisation exercise) was first
considered as a treatment for low back pain about 13 years ago, when a group of
researchers from The University of Queensland in Australia published the first
manuscript on this topic45. Since then the number of studies about this topic has
increased46-48 as well as its popularity and use in clinical practice.

The biological rationale of motor control exercise is fundamentally based on the idea
that the stability and control of the spine are altered in people with low back pain45.
Physiological studies have demonstrated that patients with low back pain may
present with a delayed onset of activity of the deep trunk muscles (such as the
Transversus abdominis and Multifidus) when the stability of the spine is challenged
in dynamic tasks49,50. Morphologically a lower cross sectional area51 and larger
percentage of intramuscular fat in the multifidus muscle52 were found in patients
with low back pain compared to asymptomatic controls. Moreover it was found that
patients with low back pain tend to increase the spinal stiffness to compensate for the
lack of stability from the deep muscles by increasing the activity of the superficial
muscles53. Finally it was demonstrated that patients who recovered from an episode
of acute low back pain are more susceptible to recurrence and chronicity if the above
changes were not treated with motor control exercise54.
Given the findings from physiological studies, a treatment model was developed. Firstly patients should be comprehensively assessed for suitability. If suitable the clinician would prescribe an individualised exercise program based on the patient’s presentation. The first stage of the treatment would be to retrain the muscles whose role is considered to be that of a primary spine stabiliser (e.g. Transversus abdominis and Multifidus). These exercises are usually supplemented with exercises for the pelvic floor muscles, breathing control and control of spinal posture and movement. Patients should be taught to contract the deep muscles independently without substitution of the superficial muscles. The progression of the training is made by starting from easier positions (e.g. supine or four-point kneeling) progressing to harder ones such as sitting and standing. Physiotherapists should be able to stop the exercises as soon as any substitution from the superficial muscles occurs, breathing control is lost, muscle fatigue occurs or pain intensity increases. It has been suggested that when the patient is able to sustain an isolated contraction of the deep muscles 10 times for at least 10 seconds each, a progression for the second stage should be made.

The second stage involves most of the principles of the first stage, but a more dynamic approach is now emphasized. Functional activities that stimulate trunk coordination in association with limb movement (such as walking, reaching and work-related movements) are encouraged. Patients must be supervised on an individual basis in order to monitor the exercises properly as well as the progression of the treatment. Home exercises are prescribed during the whole course of treatment and ideally patients should be able to perform the functional exercises while contracting the muscles that control and support the spine.
1.5.3 Efficacy of motor control exercise for chronic low back pain

It seems logical that the presence of a number of laboratory studies evaluating mechanisms of action of motor control exercise and its popularity in clinical practice would stimulate studies evaluating the effectiveness of this type of intervention. In fact a good number of clinical trials on this topic have been performed and three systematic reviews are now available\textsuperscript{46-48}. The most recent systematic review is confined to clinical trials of motor control exercise for chronic low back pain patients\textsuperscript{47} and as an advantage from the two previous systematic reviews\textsuperscript{46,48} a meta-analysis approach was used. This review identified thirteen randomised controlled trials and one quasi-randomised controlled trial, all being studies comparing motor control exercise against other treatments (such as spinal manipulative therapy, other exercise regimes, education, surgery, etc) or no treatment. Notably no placebo-controlled trials were identified. The conclusions from this review were that motor control exercise is superior to minimal intervention and benefits of adding motor control exercise to another therapy were observed. However motor control exercise is not more effective than manual therapy or other forms of exercise in patients with chronic low back pain\textsuperscript{47}.

To date there are no trials of exercise for chronic low back pain patients that are placebo-controlled\textsuperscript{33,47}. This type of study design has the advantage of providing the least biased estimates of effects of the intervention\textsuperscript{59} as it controls for important sources of bias such as placebo effects, change of patient behavior caused by knowledge of allocation, measurement bias, treatment non-compliance and loss to follow up\textsuperscript{60}. As a consequence, a high-quality randomised placebo-controlled trial of exercise for patients with chronic low back pain is needed. Chapter 2 presents the
published study protocol of a randomised placebo-controlled trial of motor control exercise in patients with chronic low back pain and the results of this trial are described in Chapter 3.

1.6 The assessment of motor control changes

Many of the treatment outcomes in clinical practice are measured by self-report instruments. Some features, like flexibility and strength, are usually measured by instruments such as goniometers and dynamometers. The reference standard for measuring motor control changes is fine-wire electromyography, which has been used in laboratory studies to identify motor control patterns in patients with low back pain and asymptomatic controls. However, as an invasive procedure, electromyography is painful, uncomfortable and has associated risks such as infection. Additionally, electromyography is costly. All these features make its use in clinical practice and in clinical studies difficult.

1.6.1 Rehabilitative Ultrasound Imaging

Rehabilitative Ultrasound Imaging (RUSI) has been used as a non-invasive alternative to electromyography as abdominal muscle activity could be indirectly measured by morphologic changes (thickness changes). There is evidence that RUSI measures of thickness changes are correlated with electromyography measures of muscle activity at low levels of contraction force and also that RUSI measures are able to distinguish patients with low back pain from normal controls. The results of these studies provide some indication of the validity of RUSI as an indirect measurement of abdominal wall muscle activity.
1.6.2 Reproducibility of Rehabilitative Ultrasound Imaging

Reproducibility can be defined as the degree to which repeated measurements in stable persons (in a test-retest design) provide similar answers\(^67\). Reproducibility is also considered an umbrella term for reliability\(^68\) (i.e. the extent to which patients can be distinguished from each other, despite measurement errors - relative measurement error) and agreement\(^68\) (i.e. the extent to which the scores on repeated measures are close to each other - absolute measurement error). There are different ways for considering reproducibility of RUSI measures. The first and most common, is to measure the reproducibility of single muscle thickness. The second is to measure muscle activity by *thickness changes* and finally to measure the improvement or deterioration of muscle activity by *differences in thickness changes*. Several studies aimed to determine the reproducibility of RUSI measures of abdominal wall muscles have been conducted; however there is no systematic review available on this topic. Chapter 4 describes a systematic review of reproducibility studies of RUSI measures of abdominal wall muscles.

The available studies of RUSI measures answer some, but not all, of the questions about its reproducibility. Most of the studies have recruited young and healthy participants and just three studies recruited patients with low back pain\(^69-71\), in addition numerous limitations in terms of design and statistical analysis were observed\(^72\). Finally the systematic review in Chapter 4 revealed that there is no study in the literature that aimed to investigate the reproducibility of *differences in thickness changes* over longer periods of time. Therefore a well designed reproducibility study of RUSI measures of abdominal muscle activity in a clinical
relevant population of low back pain patients was needed. This study is described in Chapter 5 of this thesis.

1.7 Self-report outcome measures for low back pain

Clinicians and researchers commonly use questionnaires to assess treatment outcomes, to estimate prognosis, to collect information about patient’s feelings or thoughts and for screening purposes (for example screening for contra-indications for exercise prescription). Questionnaires are convenient, cheap and in most cases their measurement (clinimetric) properties are superior to measures made in the physical examination. In 1997 a panel of experts made a series of recommendations about the use and the standardisation of self-report outcome measures for low back pain. Since then the use of this type of measurement has increased considerably in clinical research.

1.7.1 Availability of self-report measures for low back pain

Most of the available self-report outcome measures for low back pain were developed in English-speaking countries. In fact just four (out of forty) low back pain questionnaires were developed in a language other than English. This is not a surprise as English-speaking countries contribute substantially to research output; on the other hand just 6-7% of the whole population speaks English as their first language. This dilemma raised some questions such as:

1. “How clinicians and researchers from non-English speaking countries would be able to assess their patients or research participants properly?”
2. “How can the results of studies from non-English speaking countries be compared against studies from English-speaking countries?”

3. “How can we avoid the exclusion of non-English speakers from clinical trials performed in countries like the United States, Canada or Australia, where a substantial number of residents speak languages other than English?”

Possibly the most efficient way to solve these issues is to choose an existing popular and relevant questionnaire (for example, the *Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire*\(^ {73}\) or the *Oswestry Disability Index*\(^ {80}\)) and then cross-culturally adapt it into the target language and culture. A consensus about how to perform studies on cross-cultural adaptation is easily available from two guidelines on this topic\(^ {81,82}\). But this is only the first step; the second step (and certainly the most complicated) is to check if the new version retains similar clinimetric properties (such as reliability, validity and responsiveness) to the original questionnaire. Chapter 6 presents a narrative review on the relevance of cross-cultural adaptation studies and clinimetric testing, it also offers examples of international versions relevant to low back pain that were adapted and tested as suggested by the current guidelines of cross-cultural adaptation\(^ {81,82}\) and clinimetric testing\(^ {67}\).

A recent systematic review of back-specific outcome questionnaires\(^ {83}\) has identified thirty six different instruments dedicated to monitoring outcomes in patients with low back pain. Most of these questionnaires were classified as having acceptable clinimetric properties. However it is not clear which of the low back pain-related questionnaires were cross-culturally adapted and in which languages. Chapter 7 presents a systematic review that aimed to describe the cross-cultural adaptations
relevant to the management of low back pain that are available and to describe the clinimetric testing that occurred for each adaptation.

1.7.2. Cross-cultural adaptation and clinimetric studies in Brazil

One of the conclusions of Chapter 7 was that there was no association between the number of people who speak a specific language and the number of adaptations to that language\textsuperscript{79}. One interesting example is Brazil, a country with a population of more than 180 million who speak Portuguese as their first language. Portuguese is the sixth most spoken language in the world however there is just one low back pain related questionnaire (the \textit{Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire}\textsuperscript{84}) adapted in Portuguese. Brazil is currently in 17\textsuperscript{th} place in the world ranking of scientific publications\textsuperscript{85} with a great potential for developing studies in low back pain and it could be argued that this research gap must be filled. Chapter 8 presents a cross-cultural adaptation and clinimetric testing of two self-report outcome measures for low back pain: \textit{The Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire}\textsuperscript{73} and the \textit{Functional Rating Index}\textsuperscript{86}. A second cross-cultural adaptation study with a head-to-head comparison of clinimetric properties of three self report outcome measures for low back pain in Brazil was also undertaken and is described in Chapter 9.

1.8 Aims of the thesis

The broad aim of this thesis was to contribute to a better understanding of the contemporary management of low back pain through a series of high-quality studies. The specific aims of this thesis were to:
1. Conduct a randomised controlled trial to confirm whether motor control exercise is better than placebo for the treatment of patients with chronic low back pain (Chapters 2 and 3).

2. Perform a systematic review to summarise the current evidence of the reproducibility of Rehabilitative Ultrasound Imaging for the measurement of abdominal wall muscle activity (Chapter 4).

3. Determine the reproducibility for static images, muscle activity and improvement/deterioration of muscle activity measured by Rehabilitative Ultrasound Imaging in patients seeking care for their chronic low back pain (Chapter 5).

4. Produce a “clinician-friendly” review about the relevance of cross-cultural adaptation and clinimetric testing of self-report outcome measures (Chapter 6).

5. Identify the available cross-cultural adaptations of self-report outcome measures for low back pain and describe the clinimetric testing that has occurred for each adaptation (Chapter 7).

6. Cross-culturally adapt the following low back pain-related questionnaires into Brazilian-Portuguese: Functional Rating Index, Patient-Specific Functional Scale, Global Perceived Effect and Pain Numerical Rating Scale and test the clinimetric properties of the Functional Rating Index, Patient-Specific Functional Scale, Global Perceived Effect, Pain Numerical Rating Scale and the Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire in patients with low back pain (Chapters 8 and 9).
1.9 References


Chapter Two

The effect of motor control exercise versus placebo in patients with chronic low back pain

Chapter Two is published as:
Statement from co-authors confirming authorship contribution of the PhD candidate

As co-authors of the paper “The effect of motor control exercise versus placebo in patients with chronic low back pain”, we confirm that Leonardo Costa has made the following contributions:

- Conception and design of the research
- Writing of the manuscript and critical appraisal of the content

Christopher G Maher [Signature] Date 20.03.2009
Jane Latimer [Signature] Date 20.03.2009
Paul W Hodges [Signature] Date 20.03.2009
Kathryn Refshauge [Signature] Date 20.03.2009
G Lorimer Moseley [Signature] Date 20.03.2009
Robert D Herbert [Signature] Date 20.03.2009
James McAuley [Signature] Date 20.03.2009
Study protocol

The effect of motor control exercise versus placebo in patients with chronic low back pain [ACTRN012605000262606]

Chris G Maher†1, Jane Latimer†1, Paul W Hodges†2, Kathryn M Refshauge†1, G Lorimer Moseley†3, Robert D Herbert†1, Leonardo OP Costa*†1 and James McAuley†1

Address: 1Back Pain Research Group, School of Physiotherapy, The University of Sydney, PO Box 170, Lidcombe, NSW, 1825, Australia, 2Division of Physiotherapy, The University of Queensland, Brisbane Qld 4072, Australia and 3Department of Human Anatomy & Genetics, Oxford University, South Parks Rd, Oxford, OX1 3QX, UK

Email: Chris G Maher - c.maher@fhs.usyd.edu.au; Jane Latimer - j.latimer@fhs.usyd.edu.au; Paul W Hodges - p.hodges@uq.edu.au; Kathryn M Refshauge - k.refshauge@fhs.usyd.edu.au; G Lorimer Moseley - lorimer.moseley@anat.ox.ac.uk; Robert D Herbert - r.herbert@fhs.usyd.edu.au; Leonardo OP Costa* - lcos3060@usyd.edu.au; James McAuley - j.mcauley@fhs.usyd.edu.au

* Corresponding author    †Equal contributors

Abstract

Background: While one in ten Australians suffer from chronic low back pain this condition remains extremely difficult to treat. Many contemporary treatments are of unknown value. One potentially useful therapy is the use of motor control exercise. This therapy has a biologically plausible effect, is readily available in primary care and it is of modest cost. However, to date, the efficacy of motor control exercise has not been established.

Methods: This paper describes the protocol for a clinical trial comparing the effects of motor control exercise versus placebo in the treatment of chronic non-specific low back pain. One hundred and fifty-four participants will be randomly allocated to receive an 8-week program of motor control exercise or placebo (detuned short wave and detuned ultrasound). Measures of outcomes will be obtained at follow-up appointments at 2, 6 and 12 months after randomisation. The primary outcomes are: pain, global perceived effect and patient-generated measure of disability at 2 months and recurrence at 12 months.

Discussion: This trial will be the first placebo-controlled trial of motor control exercise. The results will inform best practice for treating chronic low back pain and prevent its occurrence.

Background

The problem of chronic low back pain

Low back pain is the main cause of work absence and disability in industrialised societies. Approximately 10–20% of patients with low back pain develop chronic pain, defined as pain persisting for more than 3 months. Additional to their pain these patient's health problems typically include reduced physical function and psychological distress[1]. These patients use more than 80% of health care resources for back problems, and treatment has a low success rate [2].

In 2002, arthritis and musculoskeletal disorders were announced as the new National Health Priority Area in
recognition of the major health and economic burden that these diseases place on the Australian community [3]. Amongst this group of diseases back pain is both the most prevalent and most costly single disease [4]. The 2001 National Health Survey revealed that chronic back pain is the most prevalent illness from the seven National Health Priority Areas [5].

The severity of chronic pain can be described with four hierarchical grades, Grades I–IV, that consider the pain intensity and the degree of disability associated with the pain [6]. An Australian population-based survey, noted that 22% of respondents reported chronic pain with 39% of respondents classed as Grade I (least severe), 35% as Grade II, 14% as Grade III and 13% as Grade IV (most severe) [7]. The most common cause of chronic pain was low back pain (45% of cases).

**Effectiveness of treatments for chronic low back pain**

While there are a myriad of treatment options for chronic low back pain, there is only one clinical practice guideline for chronic non-specific low back pain: The European Guideline[8]. This guideline and the relevant Cochrane reviews [9] provide the most reliable sources of evidence on treatment for this condition. Unfortunately the Cochrane reviews provide fairly bleak reading for both clinicians and patients. Most of the reviews (7/13) concluded that the treatment under review was of unknown value. Five of the thirteen reviews concluded that there was some evidence for the treatment under review however significant limitations for each treatment were noted. These limitations included: no long term effect (e.g. back school); serious side effects (e.g. muscle relaxants); small effect size (e.g. massage); treatment improves outcomes other than pain (e.g. work conditioning) and no information available on patient or dose selection (e.g. behavioural treatment). The European Guideline produced similar conclusions [8]. In only one Cochrane review, the review of multidisciplinary rehabilitation/functional restoration, did the reviewers conclude that there was strong evidence for the therapy. However the reviewers also noted that these programs were only effective when they included >100 hours of therapy. Because these programs are multidisciplinary they are typically provided in a tertiary setting and because of the amount of time involved they are also very expensive. Accordingly functional restoration is usually reserved for the most severe cases of chronic low back pain.

The majority of patients with chronic low back pain has less severe pain (i.e. Grades I–III) and are typically managed in primary care. Not surprisingly clinicians find managing chronic low back pain difficult with qualitative research reporting that therapists’ inability to identify effective treatment choices for their patients makes them state clinicians perhaps feel ‘helpless’ ‘disillusioned’ and ‘pessimistic’ [10]. Studies of patients reveal similar negative feelings and emotions [11].

To address this major problem, we plan to begin a coordinated program of research in which treatments that seem most promising are rigorously evaluated in randomised controlled trials. We define ‘most promising treatments’ as those that (i) appear to have clinically important effects that are maintained in the long term, (ii) are readily available and of modest cost and (iii) there is biological plausibility for the effect. Exercise therapy is our first candidate for evaluation in this program of research because it satisfies each of these three criteria, however at present trials have reported conflicting results.

While some trials of exercise therapy have reported large, durable and clinically important effects of treatment [12,13] others have not [14]. The uncertainty is reflected in the conclusion of the Cochrane review of exercise therapy: ‘...there is conflicting evidence on the effectiveness of exercise therapy…’ [15]

Many factors are likely to have contributed to the inconsistent results across trials. Importantly, interpretation of the results of exercise trials is difficult because most trials have been pragmatic trials, comparing two active treatments delivered in routine practice (e.g. exercise vs. usual medical care [12]; exercise vs. physiotherapy [16]) These comparisons cannot provide a clear estimate of the effects of exercise treatment because most of the comparison treatments are also of unknown efficacy. Secondly, there has been insufficient appreciation by researchers conducting trials and by reviewers summarising trials of the wide variety of forms exercise can take and also trials do not control the quality of exercise intervention. While exercise is typically regarded as a single class of treatment we believe that this level of conception is inappropriate and analogous to not distinguishing between different classes and doses of drugs when prescribing medication. The types of exercise programs for chronic low back pain vary widely from land-based exercise versus exercise in water to isolated trunk exercise versus a walking program and it is unlikely that all programs are equally effective for all patients. Lastly, methodological quality varies greatly across previous exercise trials, for example in the Cochrane review [15] the least sound trial attended to none of the nine methodological criteria while the best attended to seven of the nine. Because methodological quality has been shown to affect the results of trials in other areas of health care [17] it is likely that a lack of rigor has contributed to the inconsistent results.

It is not sensible to talk about evaluating the efficacy of exercise without specifying the type of exercise. We have
chosen to measure the efficacy of motor control exercise (sometimes called specific spinal stabilisation exercise) for chronic low back pain, rather than other forms of exercise, because it is a widely used form of exercise and there is an extensive body of literature that provides a rationale for the mechanism of action. The only way to clearly establish the value of motor control exercise in the management of chronic low back pain is to evaluate the efficacy of this form of exercise therapy in a methodologically sound randomised placebo-controlled trial. Prior to conducting a placebo-controlled trial of exercise we felt that it was prudent to identify the most promising form of exercise that would subsequently be evaluated in the placebo-controlled trial. To do this we conducted a randomised controlled trial where 160 patients were randomised to an 8 week program of either motor control exercise or general exercise [18].

The trial demonstrated that both programs were accompanied by large improvements in pain and disability. Motor control exercise produced significantly better outcomes in the short term, and there was a trend for motor control exercise to produce better outcomes at 6 month followup. Accordingly we have chosen to evaluate motor control exercise in the proposed trial. Our choice coincides with the research agenda set by the 2004 European Guideline: “The effectiveness of specific types of exercise therapy needs to be further evaluated. This includes the evaluation of spinal stabilisation exercises…” [8] p 7.

**Motor control exercise: treatment rationale**

The use of motor control exercise is based on research that has shown that:

(i) People with low back pain have changes in the strategy for control of the trunk muscles in that activity of the deep muscles is impaired (delayed, less tonic) and these muscles are atrophied [19, 20].

(ii) Although all muscles contribute to control of movement and stability of the spine, the deep muscles have a critical role for control of intervertebral motion [21-25], but with the potential advantage of allowing dynamic control of the spine.

(iii) Evidence that people with back pain tend to adopt a strategy for increased stiffness and stability at the expense of spinal function [26].

(iv) Non-resolution of changes in the deep muscle system is linked to recurrences of low back pain [27].

The evidence above underpins the primary aim of motor control exercise, which is to re-establish normal control of the deep spinal muscles, reducing the activity of more superficial muscles that tend to stiffen the spine and have increased activity in low back pain, and then maintain normal control during progressively more demanding physical and functional tasks [28].

The key feature of the motor control exercise approach is the training of the deep trunk muscles in isolation before progressing to demanding tasks that train coordination of the deep and the superficial trunk muscles [28]. However, unlike functional restoration approaches, training the deep trunk muscles in isolation from the superficial trunk muscles is difficult. In order to teach patients how to contract the deep muscles of the spine, in addition to clinical skills of palpation and observation [29] physiotherapists need to use technical devices such as pressure monitors, electromyography and ultrasound imaging to provide feedback to the patient.

The premise of the motor control approach is that simple functional exercise alone does not re-establish coordination of the trunk muscles. This premise is supported by the finding that the adaptation of these muscles to pain is still present following recovery from an episode of low back pain, when patients have returned to normal functional levels [19, 20]. Furthermore, recent data confirm that coordination of the abdominal muscles can be restored with training of specific activation of the trunk muscles, but not a simple activation during a sit up task [30]. Notably, non-resolution of muscle dysfunction is associated with increased back pain recurrence [27]. Also, asymptomatic people with normal activity levels who are unable to perform a task that is thought to reflect voluntary activation of the deep trunk muscles, are ~6 times more likely to develop back pain than asymptomatic people who are able to perform the same task [31].

**Motor control exercise: level I and II evidence**

At present there is no evidence for the efficacy of motor control exercise in the treatment of chronic low back pain. No systematic review of motor control exercise has been published, although one is being completed by our group. While the majority of trials (5 of 8) report that motor control exercise is effective in the management of chronic or recurrent low back pain most (7 of 8) have permitted co-intervention so that the contribution of motor control exercise is unclear. Additionally, all of these previous trials have used other treatments of unknown efficacy as the comparison intervention and so treatment efficacy cannot be measured. For example the earliest trial [12] reported that motor control exercise is more effective than usual medical care however this result provides an ambiguous estimate of treatment effectiveness because other trials have reported that sham physiotherapy treatments are more effective than usual medical care [32].
We will evaluate the efficacy of motor control exercise in a placebo-controlled randomised controlled trial. The results of our study will be invaluable for more efficacious evidence-based management of patients with non-specific chronic low back pain. Once efficacy is established, we will be able to progress to measuring whether there are additive or multiplicative effects of other treatments that are commonly administered as co-interventions with motor control exercise and thus to being able to make valid recommendations for their use.

**Methods**

**Overview of research design**
The study will be a randomised, blinded, placebo-controlled trial of a motor control exercise program for patients with chronic low back pain. The exercise program will consist of 12 individually supervised half-hour sessions over an 8-week period with treatment outcomes measured at 2 months, 6 months and one year.

**Hypotheses**
(i) An 8-week motor control exercise program designed to restore control of the trunk muscles improves pain, disability and global perceived effect in participants with chronic low back pain at 2 months follow-up.

(ii) The improvements in pain, disability and global perceived effect following motor control exercise are maintained at 6 and 12 months follow-up.

(iii) At 12 month follow up recurrence is less in the motor control exercise group.

**Subject recruitment**
A total of 154 participants will be recruited into the study. Participants will be screened for suitability for motor control exercise according to usual clinical practice. The screening instruments identify participants who are unsuitable for exercise management of their low back pain because of significant co-morbidity (serious spinal pathology, contraindication to exercise). A clinical assessment will identify patients who we expect would best be managed by a motor control exercise program rather than some other form of exercise or physiotherapy management.

**Screening**
To screen for serious pathology, the physiotherapist will conduct a diagnostic triage [33]. Participants in whom serious spinal pathology is suspected will be excluded from the trial and referred to their medical practitioner for review. Potential participants will be screened for contraindications to exercise using the Physical Activity Readiness Questionnaire [34]. If a volunteer provides a positive response to items 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 or 7, the trial physiotherapist will discuss the case with the referring medical practitioner and if necessary a medical review will be undertaken to exclude any contraindication to exercise as listed in the ACSM guidelines [34].

The clinical assessment used to ensure that the motor control approach is indicated is based on the key text [28] and is a normal part of clinical assessment of low back pain. The assessment involves evaluation of the motor control strategy during a specific trunk muscle task – drawing in of the lower abdomen while maintaining an isometric contraction of the medial back muscles. The following criteria constitute correct performance of the task:

1. Moderate and sustained activation (> 10 seconds) of transversus abdominis
2. Moderate and sustained activation (> 10 seconds) of the lumbar multifidus muscles
3. Little or no activation of the global trunk muscles
4. No spinal or rib cage movement.
5. Normal breathing

Evaluation of task performance including satisfaction of the above criteria is dependent on the clinical skills of the physiotherapist. Patients who are unable to perform this task correctly will be considered suitable for motor control exercise.

Participants will be included if they meet all of the following inclusion criteria:
- Non-specific low back pain +/- leg pain of at least 3 months duration
- Currently seeking care for low back pain
- Aged greater than 18 and less than 80 years
- Comprehends English
- Clinical assessment indicates that the subject is suitable for motor control exercise
- Expects to continue residing in SWSAH region for study duration.

Participants will be excluded if they have any of the following:
- Suspected or confirmed serious spinal pathology (fracture, metastatic, inflammatory or infective diseases of the
spine, cauda equina syndrome/widespread neurological disorder)

- Suspected or confirmed pregnancy
- Unable to speak English
- Nerve root compromise (2 of strength, reflex or sensation affected for same nerve root)
- Spinal surgery
- Scheduled for major surgery during treatment or follow-up period
- Any of the contraindications to exercise listed on page 42 of the ACSM guidelines [34]
- Any contraindication to pulsed ultrasound or pulsed shortwave.

Specific spinal pathology or contraindication to treatment may be suspected based on the results of the screening questionnaire and the Physical Activity Readiness Questionnaire. If the assessor suspects the presence of any pathology or contraindication to treatment, these subjects should be further investigated and medical clearance obtained, if necessary.

**Assessment and allocation**

**Outcome measures**

Measures of outcomes will be obtained at follow-up appointments at 2, 6 and 12 months after randomisation. To maximise attendance at these follow-ups, appointments will be made by phone and then a letter will be sent confirming appointment and a reminder phone call will be made 24 hrs before the appointment. Every attempt (within ethical constraints) will be made to obtain outcome data, regardless of subject’s compliance with trial protocols. Follow-up measures will be scored by an investigator who is blinded to group allocation. At 2 months, information about side effects of treatment will be collected from all participants using open-ended questioning.

Following the screening consultation, personal characteristics (age, gender, ethnicity, religion, weight, height, level of education, employment status, doctor’s details and contact information) and information about symptoms of low back pain will be collected (eg DASS 21 [35]; Chronic Pain Grade Questionnaire) The following treatment efficacy variables will be measured at baseline, 2, 6 and 12 months.

1. Average pain intensity over last week (0–10 scale) [36-38]
2. Patient-generated measure of disability (Patient-Specific Functional Scale) [36-38]
3. Global perceived effect (Global Perceived Effect Scale) [36-38]
4. Condition-specific measure of disability (Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire) [36-38]
5. Recurrence at 12 months

The primary outcomes are pain, GPE and PSFS at 2 months and recurrence at 12 months.

**Randomisation**

Participants will be allocated to treatment group using sealed opaque envelopes. The allocation sequence will be generated by author CM. Participants will be scheduled to receive their first treatment within one week of randomisation.

**Interventions**

Contemporary physiotherapy practice in exercise prescription is to assess each patient and to implement the form of exercise that is most relevant to the particular clinical presentation. At present this widely accepted approach relies primarily upon the clinical expertise of the therapist. We have elected to evaluate motor control exercise delivered in this manner because this approach is regarded as contemporary best practice.

Participants in each group will receive 12 half hour treatments over an 8-week period, i.e. 2 sessions/week in the first month and 1 session/week in the second month. The treatment sessions are designed to become less frequent over time to encourage independence and continuation of exercise when therapy is complete. This is consistent with current clinical practice.

The motor control exercise program is based on the treatment approach reported by O’Sullivan et al [12], Richardson et al [28], and Moseley [39]. A brief description is provided below.

At the first session, participants will be comprehensively assessed and then will be prescribed exercises aimed at improving function of specific muscles of the low back region to be conducted in sessions 2–11. Stage 1 involves the most commonly prescribed exercise aimed at retraining multifidus (a back muscle) and transversus abdominus (a deep abdominal muscle); these exercises will be supplemented with exercises for the pelvic floor muscles,
breathing control and control of spinal posture. Participants will be taught how to contract these muscles independently from the superficial trunk muscles [28,40]. Physiotherapists will use real-time ultrasound biofeedback to enhance learning of the tasks. When participants are able to perform these exercises, they will be gradually upgraded until the patient is able to maintain isolated contractions of these muscles for 10 seconds, up to a maximum of 10 repetitions, during normal respiration [28]. When this level of competence has been achieved, patients will be considered ready to progress to Stage 2.

Stage 2 of the approach involves increasing the complexity of the exercise by progressing through a range of functional tasks and exercises targeting coordination of trunk and limb movement and maintenance of trunk stability. The range and progression of exercises is well set-out in clinical texts [28] and is individualised to the patient based on this presentation. Participants require the ongoing support of a trained physiotherapist to ensure correct performance of the exercises. Session 12 is a discharge session where the patient's progress will be reviewed and patients will be prescribed exercises to continue at home.

The placebo intervention is 20 minutes of detuned short wave diathermy and 5 minutes of detuned ultrasound for 12 sessions over an eight week period. This attention control will be used because there is no known treatment effect from the detuned machines, but it has been established in previous trials (including one of our own [37]) that participants view this as a credible treatment. To increase the perceived credibility of the attention control, participants will undergo an examination including routine screening for contraindications at the first consultation and the normal clinical reassessment that would occur with the active forms of these interventions at each subsequent treatment. Each placebo treatment session will be 30 minutes in duration to match the active treatment sessions.

Participants in both treatment groups will be asked not to seek other treatments for their chronic low back pain and where possible not to change current medications during the treatment period. Several mechanisms will be used to ensure that the trial protocol is consistently applied. Protocol manuals will be developed and staff will be trained to ensure that screening, assessment, randomisation and treatment procedures are conducted according to protocol. To ensure standardisation across sites we will hold regular meetings with site visits and teleconferencing. An independent researcher will monitor a randomly chosen subset to ensure adherence to assessment, randomisation and treatment procedures.

If a participant is concerned about his or her condition during the study, the physiotherapist will screen for potentially serious pathology and, where appropriate, refer the patient to a medical practitioner. The medical practitioner will be asked not to request the participant's group allocation unless it is deemed necessary for medical care. At the completion of the exercise program, patients will be encouraged to continue the home exercise routine demonstrated at the discharge session. Participants will be free to seek other treatment after the experimental period.

After the first treatment session the patient will complete a treatment credibility scale [41]. At the 8 week follow-up information about side-effects of treatment will be collected using open-ended questioning. At the 12 month follow-up the participants will be asked to rate the helpfulness, understanding and friendliness of therapist and helpfulness of treatment and to nominate which treatment they thought they received. Additionally information about other treatment received for their low back pain during the study period will be sought using open-ended questioning.

**Data integrity**

The integrity of trial data will be monitored by regularly scrutinising data sheets for omissions and errors. Data will be double entered and the source of any inconsistencies will be explored and resolved.

**Data analysis**

**Treatment efficacy**

In our primary analysis, we will use a regression model to test for the effect of treatment on outcome at 2, 6 and 12 months follow-up with the baseline value of the outcome entered as a covariate. A treatment effect size will be calculated for each of the follow-up time points and, if there is a statistically significant treatment effect at any time point, we will also calculate number needed to treat (NNT) to achieve pain recovery (pain < 1 out of 10: [42]) and 95% CI. The recurrence outcome will be analysed with logistic regression.

**Predictor of response to treatment**

We will include an interaction term baseline DASS-21 depression score × group to the regression analysis to see if the effect of motor control exercise is influenced by the baseline DASS-21 depression score.

**Sample size calculations**

We have designed the study to detect a clinically important difference of 1 unit on the 0–10 pain intensity scale (estimate for SD = 2.00), 1 unit on the 0–10 patient specific functional scale (estimate for SD = 1.8); 1 unit on the 0–10 Global Perceived Effect Scale (estimate for SD = 1.65) and 4 units on the 24 item Roland Morris Disability Scale.
Question of study design

Placebo

Designing an appropriate placebo treatment that mimics a physiotherapy exercise program is challenging. The sham interventions used in previous exercise trials do not satisfy the criteria of being both inert (e.g. the use of hot packs) and credible (e.g. allocation to a treatment waiting list). Accordingly, we will use sham electrotherapy as a control. This sham is clearly inert and is regarded as a credible treatment by participants. [37] To ensure that participants remain unaware of study group, it is necessary to carefully describe the study to patients. In the previous trial where we used sham electrotherapy as a control for exercise, we used the following description:

‘In this trial normal physiotherapy treatment and placebo physiotherapy treatment will be provided. A placebo treatment is a harmless treatment delivered at less than the effective dose. We will not tell you which type of treatment you will receive and it is unlikely that you could distinguish them.’

Trial staff described the placebo intervention as 'pulsed ultrasound' and 'pulsed shortwave' and explained to patients that they would probably not feel any sensation during treatment.

Controlling bias

The trial has been designed to include key methodological features that have been recognised as minimising bias in clinical trials. These features include: true randomisation, concealed allocation, specification of eligibility criteria, blind outcome assessment, patient blinding, blind analysis and intention-to-treat analysis. The nature of the treatments precludes blinding of treatment provider. Trial staff will be trained to ensure consistency of screening, assessment, randomisation and treatment procedures. Participant's perception of the credibility of treatment will be determined after the first treatment [41]; and at the completion of treatment both assessors and participants will be asked to identify what treatment they think the participant received.

Outcomes

Measures of pain symptoms, disability and generic health status will be taken from the 'core set' of outcome measures for clinical research recently advocated by an international panel of back pain researchers [43]. The panel considered factors such as reliability, validity and responsiveness before recommending a measure. We have supplemented the back-related disability measure advocated in the core set (Roland Morris) with a patient-generated measure of disability (Patient-Specific Functional Scale) because there is evidence that patient-generated measures of disability are more responsive than condition-specific measures [37,44].

Conclusion

We have presented the rationale and design of a randomised controlled clinical trial evaluating the effect of motor control exercise versus placebo in patients with chronic LBP. The results of this trial will be published as soon as they are available.

Competing interests

All author(s) declare that they have no competing interests.

Authors' contributions

CGM, JL, PWH, KMR, GLM, RDH and LOPC were responsible for the design of the study. LOPC and JM will act as trial coordinators. All authors have read and approved the final manuscript.

References


Pre-publication history
The pre-publication history for this paper can be accessed here:

http://www.biomedcentral.com/1471-2474/6/54/prepub
Chapter Three

Exercise for chronic low back pain:

A randomised, placebo-controlled trial

Chapter Three is published as:
Costa LOP, Maher CG, Latimer J, Hodges PW, Herbert RD, Refshauge KM,
McAuley JH, Jennings MD (2009) Exercise for chronic low back pain: A randomised,
placebo-controlled trial. Submitted for publication to *PLos Medicine* on 16.03.09.
Statement from co-authors confirming authorship contribution of the

PhD candidate

As co-authors of the paper “Exercise for chronic low back pain: A randomised, placebo-controlled trial”, we confirm that Leonardo Costa has made the following contributions:

- Conception and design of the research
- Data collection
- Analysis and interpretation of the findings
- Writing of the manuscript and critical appraisal of the content

Christopher G Maher ___________________________ Date 20.03.2009
Jane Latimer _______________________________ Date 20.03.2009
Paul W Hodges ______________________________ Date 20.03.2009
Kathryn Refshauge ___________________________ Date 20.03.2009
Robert D Herbert ____________________________ Date 20.03.2009
James McAuley ______________________________ Date 20.03.2009
Matthew D Jennings __________________________ Date 20.03.2009
Exercise for chronic low back pain:

A randomised, placebo-controlled trial.

Leonardo OP Costa¹, Christopher G. Maher¹, Jane Latimer¹, Paul W. Hodges², Robert D. Herbert¹, Kathryn M. Refshauge³, James H. McAuley¹ and Matthew D. Jennings⁴.

¹Musculoskeletal Division, The George Institute For International Health, Sydney, Australia. ²NHMRC Centre of Clinical Research Excellence in Spinal Pain, Injury and Health, School of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences, The University of Queensland, Brisbane, Australia. ³Faculty of Health Sciences, The University of Sydney, Australia. ⁴Liverpool Hospital, Sydney South West and Western Sydney Area Health Services, Sydney, Australia.

Address: Musculoskeletal Division, The George Institute For International Health, PO Box M201, Missenden Rd Sydney, NSW 2050 Australia. Email: lcos3060@gmail.com

Financial support information: This study was funded by a Research & Development grant from the University of Sydney and by the Physiotherapy Research Foundation. Leonardo Costa is a PhD student supported by CAPES – Ministério da Educaçao – Brazil and Pontifícia Universidade Católica de Minas Gerais – Brazil; Chris Maher, Paul Hodges and Rob Herbert hold research fellowships funded by the National Health and Medical Research Council of Australia.
**Background:** The evidence that exercise is effective for treatment of chronic low back pain comes from trials that are not placebo-controlled. We aimed to investigate the efficacy of motor control exercise for chronic low back pain. The trial was registered with the Australian Clinical Trials Registry, ACTRN012605000262606 and the protocol was prospectively published.

**Methods and findings:** In total 154 patients with chronic low back pain of >12 weeks duration were randomly assigned to 12 sessions of exercise or placebo over 8 weeks. Measures of outcomes were obtained at baseline and at follow up appointments 2, 6 and 12 months after randomisation. Primary outcomes were pain, function, and the patient’s global impression of recovery measured at 2 months. Of the 154 participants randomised to groups, 152 attended the 2-month follow up (98.7%) and 145 attended both 6 and 12-month follow up (94.2%). The exercise intervention improved function and patient’s global impression of recovery, but did not clearly reduce pain, at 2 months. The mean effect of exercise on function was 1.1 points (95%CI, 0.3 to 1.8), the mean effect on global impression of recovery was 1.5 points (95%CI, 0.4 to 2.5) and the mean effect on pain was 0.9 points (95%CI, -0.01 to 1.8), all measured on 11 point scales. Secondary outcomes also favoured motor control exercise. The main limitation was that clinicians could not be blinded to the intervention they provided.

**Conclusions:** Motor control exercise produces small short-term improvements in global impression of recovery and function, but not pain, for people with chronic low back pain. This pattern of results was similar at 6 and 12 months follow-up.
Introduction

Low back pain is a major health and socioeconomic problem and is associated with high costs in care, work absenteeism and disability worldwide[1,2]. A recent inception cohort study demonstrated that 43% of patients with acute low back pain presenting to primary care developed chronic low back pain and nearly a third of them did not recover within one year[3].

Exercise is endorsed as an effective treatment for chronic low back pain in most clinical practice guidelines[2,4,5]. However at present there are no placebo controlled trials of exercise for chronic low back pain[6,7]. The positive recommendations in guidelines are instead derived from trials comparing exercise to usual care[8,9], or to a wait list[10], or to no treatment[11]. These trials do not control for placebo effects and potentially provide biased estimates of the effect of exercise because they do not control for changes in patient and assessor behaviour caused by knowledge of treatment allocation[12,13].

In order to establish the efficacy of exercise for chronic low back pain we conducted the first placebo-controlled trial of motor control exercise (also known as specific stabilisation exercise). We chose to study motor control exercise as it is a popular form of exercise for spinal pain and there is a biologically plausible rationale for its efficacy[14,15,16].

Methods

Patients. The trial was conducted in an outpatient physiotherapy department of a university teaching hospital in Sydney, Australia. Consecutive patients seeking care
for chronic low back pain were screened for eligibility. To be eligible for inclusion participants had to have non-specific low back pain which is defined as pain and discomfort, localised below the costal margin and above the inferior gluteal folds, with or without referred leg pain of at least 3 months duration, be currently seeking care for low back pain, be aged between 18 and 80 years, comprehend English, and expect to continue residing in the study region for the study duration. In addition potential subjects underwent a simple trunk muscle test to determine that motor control exercise treatment was indicated[17,18]. Exclusion criteria were suspected or confirmed spinal pathology (e.g. tumor, infection, fracture, inflammatory disease), pregnancy, nerve root compromise, previous spinal surgery, scheduled for major surgery during treatment or follow up period, presence of any contraindication to exercise[19] or ultrasound or short-wave therapy. The study protocol was approved by the University of Sydney Human Research Ethics Committee.

**Procedures.** The randomisation sequence was computer-generated by one of the investigators who was not involved in recruitment. The sequence was blocked (block sizes of 4, 6 and 8, in random order). Allocation was concealed in sequentially numbered, sealed, opaque envelopes. Eligible patients were allocated to treatment groups by opening the next-numbered envelope.

Participants in each group received 12 half-hour treatments over an 8-week period (2 sessions/week in the first month and 1 session/week in the second month). The placebo treatment was designed to be structurally equivalent[20] to the active intervention, providing similar contact time with the physiotherapist. Both interventions were provided by three senior physiotherapists who received training
from experts in motor control exercise and placebo interventions. This training included a one-day workshop prior to the commencement of the study and 3 half-day follow up sessions during the trial period. Random audits and regular meetings provided by the same experts were conducted during the trial to monitor delivery of interventions.

The *motor control exercise* program was based on the treatment approach described in previous publications[9,21,22,23]. At the first session participants were comprehensively assessed by the physiotherapist and then were prescribed exercises that were individualised, based on the participant’s presentation. The exercises were designed to improve function of specific muscles of the low back region and the control of posture and movement.

Stage 1 of the exercise program involved retraining of the multifidus (a back muscle) and transversus abdominus (a deep abdominal muscle). These exercises were supplemented with exercises for the pelvic floor muscles, breathing control and control of spinal posture and movement. The specific muscles that were trained depended on the initial assessment. Participants were taught how to contract these muscles independently from the superficial trunk muscles[24,25]. Physiotherapists used real-time ultrasound biofeedback to enhance learning of the tasks. The exercises were progressed until the patient was able to maintain isolated contractions of the target muscles for 10 repetitions of 10 seconds each, whilst maintaining normal respiration[24]. When this level of competence was achieved, patients were considered ready to progress to Stage 2.
Stage 2 of the exercise program involved increasing the complexity of the exercise by progressing through a range of functional tasks and exercises targeting coordination of trunk and limb movement, maintenance of optimal trunk stability, and improvement of posture and movement patterns. Participants required the ongoing support of a trained physiotherapist to ensure correct performance of the exercises. The participants were instructed to perform a set of home exercises to be performed daily. These exercises should be performed at the same level, in the same position as those demonstrated during the treatment session. Session 12 was a discharge session in which the patient’s progress was reviewed and exercises were prescribed to be continued at home.

The placebo intervention consisted of 20 minutes of detuned short-wave diathermy and 5 minutes of detuned ultrasound for 12 sessions over an eight-week period. This form of placebo was used because the detuned machines do not provide a specific treatment effect, but it has been established in previous trials[26,27,28] that participants view this intervention as credible. To ensure the perceived credibility of the placebo intervention, physiotherapists followed the usual clinical routine for the delivery of the active form of these two treatments (e.g., by checking for contraindications, monitoring changes in symptoms, adjusting the detuned devices and appearing to progress the treatment). Each placebo treatment session lasted 30 minutes to match the duration of active treatment sessions.

A careful explanation was provided to patients to ensure they remained blinded to treatment allocation. We used the following description for the patients: ‘In this trial normal physiotherapy treatment and placebo physiotherapy treatment will be
provided. A placebo treatment is a harmless treatment delivered at less than the effective dose. We will not tell you which type of treatment you will receive and it is unlikely that you could distinguish them’. The trial staff described the placebo intervention as ‘pulsed ultrasound and pulsed shortwave’ and explained to patients that they would probably not feel any sensation during treatment. The active forms of these treatments delivered in pulsed mode do not produce heat; thus, previous experience with the treatments would not un-blind participants. The sham units were identical to active units (for example, the on and off lights illuminated and the output dial moved) except that they did not provide output. The nature of the interventions precluded blinding of the treatment provider.

Measures of outcomes were obtained at baseline and at follow up appointments 2, 6 and 12 months after randomisation. Primary outcomes were nominated in the trial protocol[18]. The primary outcomes were pain intensity over the last week (0-10 Numeric Rating Scale)[29], function (0-10 Patient-Specific Functional Scale)[30], and global impression of recovery (-5 to +5 Global Perceived Effect Scale) at 2 months and recurrence at 12 months[31]. Secondary outcomes were pain, function and patient’s global impression of recovery measured at 6 and 12 months, and disability (0-24 Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire)[32] measured at 2, 6 and 12 months. Participants reported their outcomes by phone interview to an investigator who was blinded to the treatment allocation. Patients were asked not to discuss any aspect of their treatment with the assessor.

We also measured recovery and recurrence at 12 months. Patients were considered to have recovered if they reported that they had become pain-free and this pain-free
period lasted for at least one month[33]. Recurrences could only occur in patients who had recovered. Recurrence was defined as a new episode of low back pain that persisted for more than 24 hours[33,34].

Baseline data were collected prior to randomisation. The baseline data included all outcome measures and the participant’s characteristics (age, gender, ethnicity, religion, weight, height, level of education and employment status). In addition we collected information about depressive symptoms (DASS-21)[35,36] to test if the effect of the exercise intervention on primary outcomes was influenced by the DASS-21 depression score.

Participants rated treatment credibility (0-24 treatment credibility scale)[37] after the first treatment session. They were asked about side effects at 2 months using open-ended questions[38]. At 12 months, patients were asked about treatment satisfaction, measured with a 4-item scale with questions about the therapist (i.e. how helpful, friendly and understanding the physiotherapist was) and about the treatment helpfulness in general. At 12 months patients were asked “which treatment did you receive? Real physiotherapy treatment? Or a sham or pretend treatment?” to check participant blinding.

Statistical Analysis. A sample size of 154 participants was nominated in the trial protocol[18]. We allowed for 15% non-compliance with treatment and 15% loss to follow-up, and assumed a correlation of 0.5 between baseline scores and outcomes. This sample size provides 80% power to detect an effect of exercise of 1 unit on the 0–10 pain intensity scale (estimated SD = 2.0), 1 unit on the 0–10 Patient Specific
Functional Scale (estimated SD = 1.8); 1 unit on the Global Perceived Effect Scale (estimated SD = 1.7) and 4 units on the 24 item Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire (estimated SD = 4.9), when alpha is set at 0.05.

Data were double-entered. The statistical analysis was performed on an intention-to-treat basis. The statistician was given coded data, so was blinded to which group received the exercise intervention.

The mean effects of intervention on pain intensity, function, disability and global perceived effect were calculated using linear mixed models (random intercepts and fixed coefficients) which incorporated terms for treatment, time and the treatment by time interactions. The effect of time was non-linear so time was dummy coded and analysed as a categorical variable (i.e. three dummy variables were created for the categories 2, 6 and 12 months). The coefficients of the treatment by time interactions provided estimates of the effects of the exercise intervention. To determine whether baseline depression scores modified the effect of exercise, a secondary analysis was conducted in which a higher-level interaction term (baseline DASS-21 depression score × group × time) was added to each of the regression models.

As very few patients recovered according to our definition of being pain-free for 30 days during the study period, only a small subset of participants could experience a recurrence. To provide a measure relevant to all participants, we created a new outcome called ‘persistent low back pain’ which was coded as ‘no’ for participants who recovered AND did not have a recurrent episode within 12 months and ‘yes’ for all other participants. This outcome was tested in a post-hoc analysis. We calculated
confidence intervals for the risk difference using Newcombe’s method based on Wilson’s score method, without continuity correction[39].

Mixed models analyses were performed with Stata 9 (Stata Corp LP, Texas, USA). Other analyses were performed with SPSS 16.0 for windows (SPSS Inc, Chicago, USA). The study was prospectively registered with the Australian Clinical Trials Registry (ACTRN012605000262606) and the protocol published[18].

Role of funding sources. The study was funded by a Research & Development grant from the University of Sydney and the Physiotherapy Research Foundation. The funding sources had no role in study design, data collection, data analysis, interpretation of data, or writing of the trial report. The investigators had final responsibility in the decision to submit the report for publication.

Results
In total 220 participants seeking care for low back pain were screened for eligibility between October 2005 and December 2007 (figure 1). Seventeen patients chose not to participate and 49 were considered ineligible. The reasons for ineligibility were nerve root compromise (n=9), previous spinal surgery (n=8), serious spinal pathology (n=6), non-English speaker (n=6), scheduled for major treatment or surgery during the follow up period (n=5), low back pain of less than 12 weeks duration (n=7), aged older than 80 (n=1), contraindication to exercise (n=1), unable to commit to attend the treatment sessions due to distance (n=1) and advice from the trial therapists that the patient was not suitable for motor control exercise treatment (n=5) (for reasons of bilateral knee replacement, substance abuse, recent epilepsy
collapse, vascular claudication or Erdheim-Chester disease). Results of the simple trunk muscle task indicated that motor control exercise was suitable for all tested subjects and therefore no exclusions were performed based upon this criterion. Of the 154 participants randomised to groups, 152 attended the 2-month follow up (98.7%) and 145 attended both 6 and 12-month follow up (94.2%). The characteristics of the participants in the two groups were similar at baseline (table 1).

From 12 planned treatment sessions, the participants in the exercise group attended a mean of 8.8 sessions (SD 3.5) compared to 9.6 sessions (SD 3.0) for patients allocated to the placebo intervention. Most of the participants believed that they were allocated to a “real/active” intervention (85% of patients from the exercise group versus 84% of patients from the placebo group). The ratings of treatment satisfaction were similar in both groups with the medians ranging from 4 to 6 points (on a 0-6 point scale) (table 2).

Five patients (2 from the placebo group and 3 from the exercise group) reported mild adverse effects of the interventions. All adverse effects were temporary exacerbations of pain. None of the patients withdrew from the trial due to adverse effects. In total 10 patients from the exercise group and 14 patients from the placebo group reported co-interventions during the study period.

The exercise intervention improved function and the patient’s global impressions of recovery (table 3 and figure 2). At 2 months, exercise improved function by a mean of 1.1 points (95%CI, 1.8 to 0.3) on the 0-10 Patient Specific Functional Scale and also improved patient’s global impression of recovery by 1.5 points (95%CI, 2.5 to
There was not a clear effect of exercise on pain intensity at 2 months (-0.9 point (95% CI, -1.8 to 0.0) P=0.053) or 6 months, but there was a statistically significant effect at 12 months (1.0 point (95% CI, 0.1 to 1.9) in favour of the exercise group. During the study period few patients had become pain-free (recovered): 22% of the patients in the exercise group and 9% in the placebo group recovered. Ten percent of the exercise group and 7% of the placebo group recovered but then experienced a recurrence within 12 months. Consequently 88% of the exercise group and 98% of the placebo group had persistent pain at 12 months, although at a lower intensity for the exercise group (absolute risk reduction 10%; 95% CI, 1% to 19%; number need to treat 10).

Exercise improved disability at 2 months (-2.7 points (95% CI, -4.4 to -0.9) and 6 months (-2.2 points (95% CI, -4.0 to -0.5) but the differences were smaller and no longer significant at 12 months (difference = 1.0 point (95% CI, -0.8 to 2.8 points). Finally there was no evidence that depression was a predictor of response to treatment at 2 months for pain intensity, (β= -0.03, 95% CI, -0.10 to 0.04); global impression of recovery, (β= -0.05, 95% CI, -0.0. to 0.13) or function, (β= 0.10, 95% CI, -0.07 to 0.27).

**Discussion**

This is the first randomised, placebo-controlled trial of exercise for chronic low back pain. We found evidence of a beneficial, though small, effect of motor control exercise on global impression of recovery, function, disability at 2 months and risk of persistent pain at 12 months, but not pain intensity at 2 and 6 months and disability at 12 months. Most of the effects observed at short-term follow-up were maintained 12
months after randomisation. We also found that the effect of motor control exercise was not influenced by the level of depressive symptoms.

Our interpretation of the trial results is that exercise produces small clinical improvements but complete recovery is unlikely. Some patients and clinicians may not consider these effects clinically worthwhile. The effects are smaller than benchmarks for clinically important effects suggested by expert researchers in the low back pain field[40,41] and in recent clinical practice guidelines[2]. However we acknowledge that consensus has not been reached on this issue amongst back pain researchers; and study of patients[42] reveals an even wider range of views on how big an improvement in outcomes needs to be before it is considered worthwhile. Given this diversity of views clinicians may need to spend some time with patients considering exercise treatment outlining the likely outcomes and assisting the patient to decide if they wish to pursue the treatment.

The mean effects of exercise treatment were smaller than has been previously reported in some previous trials[6] however these trials include features associated with exaggerated treatment effects, such as lack of patient blinding and absence of controlling for placebo effects[12]. Our use of a placebo-controlled design provides control of potentially important sources of bias, so the effects of treatment we observed are less likely to be exaggerated than the effects observed in non-placebo controlled trials[12].

The exact biological basis for the efficacy of motor control exercise in patients with low back pain is still unclear[43] but if subjects can be taught to control their trunk
muscles while performing functional activities, then this may explain the improvements seen in function, disability and global impression of recovery\[14,15\]. There is some evidence that this training can change trunk muscle behaviour during functional tasks\[44,45\]. A range of mechanisms have been proposed to explain the effect of motor control training on pain. These include reduced load and improved quality of movement\[46\] as a result of improved coordination of trunk muscles. Such changes in control may be mediated by plastic changes at the motor cortex or elsewhere in the motor system\[47\].

Our study demonstrated that motor control exercise produced a small reduction in the risk of persistent pain at 12 months. This finding is supported by earlier work\[14\] that suggests that patients who have continuing impairment of the deep trunk muscles experience more recurrent low back pain episodes. This provides a rationale for why those in the exercise group, who retrained the deep trunk muscles, experienced less recurrence than those in the placebo group who had no such training.

While systematic reviews of the efficacy of exercise for chronic low back pain\[6\] have generally concluded that exercise is effective, most reviews also signal some uncertainty in their conclusions because of methodological concerns in the available trials. Our trial avoided the main methodological problems of previous trials by using a placebo control and blinding patients and assessors. In addition the trial was prospectively registered and the trial protocol was published\[18\]. Lastly we took steps to ensure treatment quality by using experienced clinicians who were trained to
deliver the treatments according to the protocol, and we monitored treatment delivery.

The main limitation of our study was that the trial therapists were not blinded to the treatment allocation. Blinding of therapists is impossible in placebo-controlled trials of exercise. We tried to minimize the effect of unblinding by training the trial therapists to provide a credible placebo treatment and by auditing placebo treatment sessions. We believe that these steps were effective because scores on credibility and treatment satisfaction were similar in both treatment groups. Nevertheless we cannot exclude the possibility that the lack of therapist blinding introduced some degree of bias into our results.

Although it could be argued that our choice of placebo was not perfect, we believe that this choice was the best possible. We do not know of a “placebo exercise” that is both credible and inert. This problem is not unique to the study of exercise and similar problems with developing an appropriate placebo were found in trials of complex non-pharmaceutical interventions such as spinal manipulative therapy[28,48] or acupuncture[49]. Our selection of sham electrotherapy as a placebo was primarily based upon the knowledge that these machines do not share the same specific components of the exercise intervention and also because they have been used successfully in previous randomised controlled trials[26,28].

Our study provides evidence that motor control exercise is better than placebo in patients with chronic low back pain. Most of the effects observed at short term were maintained at 6 and 12 months follow-up. Our results suggest that this intervention
should be considered for patients with chronic low back pain in order to improve
disability, function, and global impression of recovery, and to improve pain intensity
in the long term, but not the short term.
References


44. Tsao H, Hodges P. Specific abdominal retraining alters motor coordination in people with persistent low back pain; 2005; Sydney.


47. Tsao H, Galea M, Hodges P. Skilled motor training induces reorganisation of the motor cortex and is associated with improved postural control in chronic low back pain; 2008; Glasgow, UK. International Association for the Study of Pain.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Exercise Group (n=77)</th>
<th>Placebo Group (n=77)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mean age, (SD), years</td>
<td>54.6 (13.0)</td>
<td>52.8 (12.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female gender (%)</td>
<td>45 (58)</td>
<td>48 (62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean low back pain duration (SD), weeks</td>
<td>334.8 (392.3)</td>
<td>328.2 (395.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean height (SD), meters</td>
<td>1.65 (0.09)</td>
<td>1.64 (0.10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean weight (SD), kilos</td>
<td>74.5 (17.5)</td>
<td>75.9 (15.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoker (%)</td>
<td>21 (27)</td>
<td>19 (25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taking analgesics (%)</td>
<td>61 (79)</td>
<td>58 (75)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participating in moderate exercise (%)*</td>
<td>41 (53)</td>
<td>51 (66)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work Status (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working full-time</td>
<td>6 (8)</td>
<td>13 (17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working part-time</td>
<td>5 (7)</td>
<td>3 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not working</td>
<td>20 (26)</td>
<td>12 (16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not seeking employment</td>
<td>46 (60)</td>
<td>49 (64)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School certificate</td>
<td>19 (25)</td>
<td>17 (22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High school certificate</td>
<td>19 (25)</td>
<td>18 (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trade certificate</td>
<td>5 (6)</td>
<td>9 (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma</td>
<td>4 (5)</td>
<td>5 (7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced diploma</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor degree</td>
<td>11(14)</td>
<td>12 (16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate degree</td>
<td>4 (5)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (lower than school certificate)</td>
<td>15 (20)</td>
<td>15 (20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General health status (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>3 (4)</td>
<td>8 (10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very good</td>
<td>18 (23)</td>
<td>12 (16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
<td>38 (49)</td>
<td>44 (57)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>14 (18)</td>
<td>7 (9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>4 (5)</td>
<td>6 (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean Depression Anxiety Stress Scale (SD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression §§</td>
<td>11.4 (12.9)</td>
<td>11.2 (13.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anxiety</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stress ¶¶</td>
<td>14.1(11.8)</td>
<td>14.4 (12.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean primary outcome scores (SD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain intensity ¶</td>
<td>6.8 (2.1)</td>
<td>6.6 (2.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Perceived Effect ††</td>
<td>-1.9 (2.5)</td>
<td>-2.1 (2.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient-Specific Functional Scale **</td>
<td>3.3 (1.7)</td>
<td>3.3 (1.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean secondary outcome scores (SD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire‡‡</td>
<td>13.1 (5.0)</td>
<td>13.4 (4.9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Moderate exercise was any type of exercise in a moderate intensity greater than 30 minutes duration at least three times per week; §§ 0 (no depression) to 42 (high depression); |||| 0 (no anxiety) to 42 (high anxiety); ¶¶ 0 (no stress) to 42 (high stress); ¶ 0 (no pain) to 10 (worst pain possible); †† -5 (vastly worse) to 5 (completely recovered), with 0 being unchanged; ** 0 (cannot perform activity) to 10 (can perform activity at pre-injury level); ‡‡ 0 (no disability) to 24 (high disability).
### Table 2. Credibility and treatment evaluation comparisons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Exercise Group (n=77)</th>
<th>Placebo Group (n=77)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Median credibility scale (IQR)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How confident do you feel that this treatment can help relieve your pain?¶</td>
<td>5 (2)</td>
<td>4 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How confident do you feel that this treatment will help you manage your pain?¶</td>
<td>5 (2)</td>
<td>4 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How confident would you be in recommending this treatment to a friend who suffered from similar complaints?¶</td>
<td>5 (2)</td>
<td>4 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How logical does this treatment seem to you?**</td>
<td>5 (2)</td>
<td>4 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Median treatment evaluation (IQR)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapist helpfulness††</td>
<td>5 (2)</td>
<td>5 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapist understanding ‡‡</td>
<td>6 (1)</td>
<td>6 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapist friendliness §§</td>
<td>6 (0)</td>
<td>6 (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment helpfulness††</td>
<td>4 (2)</td>
<td>4 (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¶ 0 (not at all confident) to 6 (absolutely confident).
** 0 (not at all logical) to 6 (very logical).
†† 0 (not at all helpful) to 6 (extremely helpful)
‡‡ 0 (not at all understanding) to 6 (extremely understanding)
§§ 0 (not at all friendly) to 6 (extremely friendly)
Table 3. Effects of exercise and placebo

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Unadjusted mean outcome (SD)</th>
<th>Exercise versus Placebo</th>
<th>P value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exercise</td>
<td>Placebo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain¶</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 months</td>
<td>6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.6 (2.8)</td>
<td>5.6 (2.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0 (2.9)</td>
<td>5.6 (2.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0 (2.9)</td>
<td>6.3 (2.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Perceived Effect††</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 months</td>
<td>6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.3 (3.2)</td>
<td>0.0 (3.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.5 (2.6)</td>
<td>0.3 (3.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.2 (2.7)</td>
<td>-0.3 (2.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function**</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 months</td>
<td>6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.2 (2.4)</td>
<td>4.1 (2.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.3 (2.7)</td>
<td>4.3 (2.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.5 (2.6)</td>
<td>4.0 (2.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability‡‡</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 months</td>
<td>6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.6 (6.5)</td>
<td>11.9 (5.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10.3 (7.0)</td>
<td>12.2 (6.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11.4 (7.8)</td>
<td>12.3 (6.4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¶ Measured with a 0 (no pain) to 10 (worst pain possible) numerical rating scale.
†† -5 (vastly worse) to 5 (completely recovered), with 0 being unchanged.
** Measured with Patient-Specific Functional Scale with participant selecting three activities and rating their ability to perform the activity on a 0 (cannot perform activity) to 10 (can perform activity at pre-injury level). Summary score is the mean of the three activities.
‡‡ Measured with 24 item Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire. Scale range 0 (no disability) to 24 (high disability).
Primary outcomes are highlighted in grey.
Figure 1. Study flow diagram
Figure 2. Outcomes in the two treatment groups

Values shown are unadjusted means (SDs). Measurements were obtained at baseline, 2, 6 and 12 months, but the data are slightly offset in the figure for clarity. Higher scores represent better outcomes for global impression of recovery and disability, and lower scores represent better outcomes for pain and function.
Chapter Four

Reproducibility of rehabilitative ultrasound imaging for the measurement of abdominal muscle activity: a systematic review

Chapter Four is published as:

As co-authors of the paper “Reproducibility of real-time ultrasound for the measurement of abdominal muscle activity: a systematic review”, we confirm that Leonardo Costa has made the following contributions:

- Conception and design of the research
- Data collection
- Analysis and interpretation of the findings
- Writing of the manuscript and critical appraisal of the content

Christopher G Maher ___________________________ Date 20.03.2009

Jane Latimer __________________________________ Date 20.03.2009

Rob JEM Smeets _______________________________ Date 20.03.2009
Reproducibility of rehabilitative ultrasound imaging for the measurement of abdominal muscle activity: a systematic review.


*Musculoskeletal division, The George Institute for International Health & Faculty of Medicine – The University of Sydney, Australia.
PO Box M201 Missenden Road Sydney NSW 2050 Australia.
Phone: 612 82382440
Email: lcos3060@gmail.com

†Corresponding author

Sources of support: Leonardo Costa is a PhD student supported by CAPES – Ministério da Educação – Brazil and Pontifícia Universidade Católica de Minas Gerais – Brazil; Chris Maher holds a research fellowship funded by the National Health and Medical Research Council of Australia.
Abstract

**Background and purpose:** Rehabilitative ultrasound imaging (RUSI) measures of abdominal wall muscles are used to indirectly measure muscle activity. These measures are used to identify suitable patients, and to monitor progress of motor control exercise treatment of low back pain. The purpose of this study was to systematically review reproducibility studies of RUSI for measuring thickness of abdominal wall muscles.

**Methods:** Eligible studies were identified via searches of electronic databases. We also searched personal files and tracked references of the retrieved studies via the Web of Science Index. Two independent reviewers extracted data and assessed methodological quality. Due to heterogeneity of the studies’ designs, pooling the data for a meta-analysis was not possible.

**Results:** 21 studies were included and these studies were typically of low quality and studied healthy subjects rather than people seeking care for low back pain. The studies reported good to excellent reliability for single measures of thickness and poor to good reliability for measures of thickness change (reflecting the muscle activity). Interestingly, no studies checked reliability of measures of the difference in thickness changes over time (representing improvement or deterioration in muscle activity).

**Conclusions and Discussion:** The current evidence of the reproducibility of RUSI for measuring abdominal muscle activity is mainly based upon studies with suboptimal designs and the study of healthy subjects. The critical question of whether RUSI provides reliable measures of improvement in abdominal muscle activity remains to be evaluated.
Introduction

The use of motor control exercise in the treatment of non-specific low back pain (LBP) has become increasingly popular in clinical practice. The rationale for the use of motor control exercise arises from the view that the activity of the deep abdominal muscles is critical for the dynamic control of the lumbar spine, with poor control resulting in lumbar spine symptoms\textsuperscript{1,2}. Most of the studies\textsuperscript{3,4} to date that have measured the activity of the deep spinal muscles are based on fine-wire electromyography (EMG) examination which is costly, uncomfortable and has associated risks such as infection, making its use in clinical practice difficult. An alternate approach is to indirectly measure the recruitment of the abdominal muscles by assessing morphologic changes (thickness changes) using rehabilitative ultrasound imaging (RUSI)\textsuperscript{5,6}. There is some evidence that RUSI measures of thickness change are correlated to EMG measures of muscle activity at low levels of contraction force (up to approximately 30\% of maximal)\textsuperscript{7-9}. This has resulted in the increasing use by healthcare professionals of ultrasound machines to assess motor control deficits and also to provide feedback for patients receiving treatment for low back pain.

It is widely accepted that clinical measurements need to be reproducible. Without an acceptable level of reproducibility, the clinical utility of assessment tools becomes substantially compromised\textsuperscript{10}. It is important to state that reproducibility (i.e. degree to which repeated measurements in stable persons (test-retest) provide similar answers\textsuperscript{11}) should be understood as an umbrella term for reliability and agreement\textsuperscript{12}, where reliability could be defined as “the extent to which patients can be distinguished from each other, despite measurement errors (relative measurement
error)” and agreement defined as “the extent to which the scores on repeated measures are close to each other (absolute measurement error)”\(^{11}\). In an ideal scenario, a reproducibility study should be designed with particular attention to 5 points\(^{11}\); firstly a reproducibility study should be performed in patients with the condition in which the test will be used (e.g. ultrasound tests for the abdominal wall in patients with low back pain); secondly, the evaluation of reproducibility should be performed in a manner as similar as possible to the conditions used in clinical practice; thirdly, the study must be controlled for the order of the tests and for memory bias (which can be easily performed with blinding, an appropriate time interval and with randomisation /counterbalancing procedures for ordering of the tests); fourthly, the study must be sufficiently statistically powered, and finally the study must be analysed in a way that the results could be reasonably generalized to a certain population of clinicians (i.e. appropriate description of the tester and appropriate statistical analysis)\(^{13}\).

In the last decade a large number of studies evaluating the reproducibility of RUSI measures of abdominal muscle activity have been published\(^{14-17}\) and some of these studies have been reviewed in a non-systematic design\(^{18}\). To date there is no comprehensive systematic review that has attempted to investigate the reproducibility of RUSI measurements of the activity of the abdominal wall muscles. The objective of this study was to systematically review all reproducibility studies of RUSI for abdominal wall muscles.
Methods

Data sources and searches

Studies were identified through searches of MEDLINE (1950 to 2008), EMBASE (1974 to 2008) and CINAHL (1982 to 2008). The results of the searches were combined in an *Endnote X* software file. Additionally, hand searches of journals, references lists and textbooks related to ultrasound imaging were performed. We also searched personal files and tracked references of the retrieved studies via the Web of Science Index.

There were no language restrictions. A record of the number of papers retrieved and the number of papers included was kept. The search terms are displayed in table 1.

Study selection

To be included a study had to meet two criteria: firstly the study had to involve any type of reliability and or agreement of any type of ultrasound measurements (B or M mode) for any of the abdominal wall muscles and, secondly the characteristics of the participants must be described (i.e. healthy individuals/ LBP patients etc.). Relevant studies were identified by one of the authors (LOPC) and admitted to the study with agreement from a second author (RS).

Data extraction

Data from eligible studies were extracted by two independent reviewers (LOPC and RS). Table 2 presents all items that were extracted from the studies. The reliability/agreement indexes were extracted for 3 different measures: *thickness* (i.e. static measures of muscle thickness at rest or contracted); *thickness changes* (i.e.
measuring the muscle activity by determining the degree of change in thickness between the resting and contracted states); or differences in thickness changes over time (i.e. measuring improvements/deterioration of muscle activity described above). We consider thickness changes and differences in thickness changes to be the most important measures, since these reflect use of the measure in current clinical practice.

The studies were also divided according to the study design into three categories: 1) studies reporting the reproducibility of taking repeated measurements of the same set of images, 2) studies reporting the reproducibility of repeating the total measurement procedure i.e. positioning the participant, positioning the ultrasound transducer, acquiring the images and measuring the images, and 3) studies reporting the reproducibility of a portion of the whole procedure (for example keeping the patient in the same position, but repositioning the transducer and acquiring new images for analysis).

**Quality Assessment**

The quality of the studies was rated, using item number 6 (reproducibility) from the *Quality Criteria for Measurement Properties*\textsuperscript{11} (table 3), by two independent reviewers (LOPC and RS). This item evaluates the design of the study, as well as the reproducibility values by analysing two dimensions: reliability and agreement. These criteria form a checklist that considers both the methodological quality of the reproducibility testing and the results from the testing and so is somewhat different from scales used to measure the methodological quality of clinical trials\textsuperscript{19}.  

Results

From the search strategy, 315 potentially relevant studies were found. From these only 21 studies were considered eligible for data analysis (figure 1), being 17 full manuscripts from peer-reviewed journals and 4 abstracts from conference presentations. Twelve studies calculated the reproducibility of the whole process of measuring (i.e. re-positioning the participant and ultrasound transducer, obtaining the images and measuring them) with ICC values ranging from 0.81-0.92 for static images and 0.26-0.85 for thickness changes. Of the studies that did not evaluate the whole protocol six studies calculated the reproducibility of measures from the same images only with ICC values ranging from 0.62-0.99 (static images) and 0.48-0.78 (thickness changes), two studies partially repeated the process of positioning the participant/transducer, but fully repeated the process of obtained the images and measured them with ICC values ranging from 0.81-0.92 (static images only, no values for thickness changes was found), and finally we were unable to classify four studies due to unclear reporting. The ICC values arose from different ICC models and therefore caution should be taken in interpreting these results.

Given the heterogeneity of the studies in terms of design and statistical analysis, pooling of the data for a meta-analysis approach was not possible; therefore the presentation of our results is descriptive.

Table 4 describes the characteristics of the eligible studies. There were large differences in the sample sizes used in the reproducibility tests, ranging from 8 to 70 participants. Remarkably, only two studies recruited patients seeking care for their
LBP, 3 studies recruited a mixed sample of asymptomatic volunteers and LBP patients and 16 studies recruited only normal subjects for the tests. Information about the assessors, blinding and how the order of the tests was controlled for bias, were only presented in 4, 1 and 4 studies respectively. Sixteen studies used B mode ultrasound for collecting the images while the Transversus Abdominis was the most commonly investigated muscle (20 of 21 studies). Finally the time interval between the tests ranged from “immediately after” to 7 days; and 13 studies investigated the reproducibility while performing a voluntary task.

Table 5 describes the results of the eligible studies, although all studies investigated the reliability of measures of abdominal muscle thickness, only 6 investigated the reliability of thickness changes (reflecting muscle activity) and none tested the reproducibility of the differences in thickness changes over time (reflecting improvement / deterioration in muscle activity). The ICC was the reliability coefficient used in 18 studies however a range of forms of this statistic were used. There were 5 studies that used the ICC1,k, 2 studies the ICC 2,k; 6 studies the ICC 3,k and 4 studies did not specify which type of ICC was chosen. Unfortunately only 5 studies provided confidence intervals for the ICC. Some studies used Pearson’s r and coefficient of variation as a measure of reliability. Agreement was calculated in 12 studies (being 12 for thickness and 3 for thickness changes) most of the studies used the SEM as the agreement parameter; additionally 2 studies used Bland and Altman Plots and one calculated the Minimum Detectable Change (MDC).

In terms of reliability while more than 80% of the ICC values for measuring thickness ranged from 0.80 to 1.00, most ICC values for measuring changes in thickness were
less then 0.70. Interestingly the ICC values tend to be slightly lower in the 5 studies that used participants with LBP, compared with the 16 studies that recruited asymptomatic participants only (table 5).

Table 6 presents the quality assessment of the 21 studies summarising each criterion as positive, doubtful, negative or no information. None of the studies demonstrated positive ratings for both reliability and agreement. For the reliability of thickness no studies were rated as positive, 20 as doubtful and 1 as negative. For the reliability of thickness change no study out of 6 was rated as positive, 2 as negative and 4 as doubtful. Twelve studies provided some information in regards to agreement (SEM or Bland and Altman plots or Smallest Detectable Change), with all of them rated as doubtful. The major reasons for doubtful/negative ratings were the lack of precise information about the time interval between the measures, lack of precise information about the ICC type, lack of statistical power (i.e. less than 50 subjects for the analysis)\(^36\) and ICC values below 0.70.

**Discussion**

This review highlights the limitations of existing research evaluating the reproducibility of RUSI measures of abdominal wall muscles. Few studies analysed the reproducibility for the measurement of thickness change and no studies evaluated the reproducibility of the difference in thickness change over time. The available studies were frequently of low quality, recruited healthy subjects and evaluated only a portion of the RUSI measurement protocol. The existing data is of limited value in estimating the reproducibility of RUSI measures undertaken in a clinical setting to guide a motor control exercise program for low back pain.
The whole process of performing ultrasound measures has multiple potential sources of error (e.g. accuracy of measurements of distance, identification of landmarks, ability to perform the tasks properly, and position of patient/transducer). Additionally it has to be acknowledged that trial to trial variation in performance of the activation tasks is expected. It would be useful to consider whether modifications in the test protocol may enhance the reproducibility of US measures (especially for thickness changes). One approach that has been shown to enhance reliability of other low back assessments is to further standardise the protocol 37-39.

The main methodological weaknesses found in the studies can be summarised into four main issues: (1) Generalisability of findings (due to sampling issues and due to the description of the assessor); (2) inadequate statistics; (3) bias (due to absence of blinding and/or due to not controlling the order of the tests); and (4) the lack of studies that investigated the reliability and especially the agreement of thickness changes and differences in thickness changes over time.

The generalisability of the findings from the individual studies selected from this systematic review is substantially limited given the fact that from 21 studies, only 2 recruited patients with low back pain 22,28 and 3 recruited a mixed sample of LBP patients and healthy individuals 16,23,25. Additionally only 4 studies provided some description/source of the assessors 22,27,28,35. Moreover, from the studies cited above, only two provided the description of the assessor and recruited patients seeking care for LBP 22,28. We believe that clinically relevant studies must recruit participants seeking care for the condition in which the test will be used, and also include a
The most widely used statistical test for the calculation of reliability was the Intraclass Correlation Coefficient (ICC) (18 of 21 occasions) which is a recommended option for testing reliability for continuous scales\textsuperscript{40} (which is the case in studies of muscle thickness). There are multiple types of ICC and the choice of the correct ICC model depends on 3 considerations\textsuperscript{40,41}: 1) the wish to generalise, or not, the findings to other assessors 2) whether the same set of assessors rate each subject 3) if the authors are interested in the reliability of an individual assessor or the reliability of the mean rating of a group of assessors. Often, in the case of clinical research, only one judge is used and also it is important to generalise the results, therefore ICC type 2 (i.e ICC\textsubscript{2,1}) or type 1 (i.e ICC\textsubscript{1,1}) are preferred. ICC\textsubscript{3,1} or ICC\textsubscript{3,k} (k=number of assessors) should only be used if the authors do not want to generalise their results\textsuperscript{42}. We found 4 studies that provided no information on the ICC type\textsuperscript{8,20,31,33} and 6 studies used ICC type 3 only as their reliability index\textsuperscript{16,23,25,27-29}. Pearson’s r was used as a measure of reliability in one study\textsuperscript{21} and the coefficient of variation (CV) was used also in one study.\textsuperscript{34} However the use of Pearson’s r and CV are likely to provide overly optimistic estimates of reliability as they do not consider the ‘between judges variance’\textsuperscript{40,41}. We considered that investigators should use ICC\textsubscript{2,1} or ICC\textsubscript{1,1} as a measure of reliability for thickness or thickness changes as they should provide the most relevant estimation of reliability. Agreement was analysed by 12 studies (10 studies calculated the Standard Error of the Measurement – SEM and 2 used Bland and Altman Plots) and the evidence for all studies was classified as doubtful due to small sample sizes and small time interval between the measures.
An issue that needs to be borne in mind is that many of the studies report the reproducibility of the mean of replicate measures. While this is an accepted method of enhancing the reliability of a measure it does make the measurement protocol more time consuming. In a similar fashion it needs to be remembered that some studies use highly trained raters, intricate equipment to control the position of the participant and load cells to standardise the activation of trunk muscles. While each of these three elements makes sense, they again limit the generalisability of the results.

Surprisingly we found that most of the studies calculated the reproducibility of thickness only. The problem with this approach is that in a clinical setting, the most important measures would be either thickness changes (comparing one image in rest state to another during muscle activity) which was calculated in 6 studies\textsuperscript{16,20,22,24,25,35} or differences in thickness changes over time (comparing thickness changes in two different time points for quantifying improvement/deterioration) which was not performed in any study. We suggest strongly that more studies investigating the reproducibility of thickness changes and differences in thickness changes over time should be undertaken.

We believe that our study provides important information for clinicians and researchers about the use of RUSI for abdominal wall muscles. It is important for clinicians to understand the limited evidence for reproducibility of the measures made over time when used to document success of a motor control treatment program. Additionally researchers have to acknowledge that the most important clinical questions about reproducibility of RUSI for abdominal wall muscles have been not answered and further studies are urgently needed.
References


33. Ainscough-Potts AM, Morrisey MC, Critchley DJ. The response of the transverse abdominis and internal oblique to different postures. *Man Ther* 2006;11:54-60.


**Tables and figures**

Table 1. Search strategy

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>ultrasound OR ultra-sound OR ultra sound OR scanning OR imaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>reliability OR repeatability OR test-retest OR assessment OR evaluation OR examination OR thickness OR activ$ OR function OR change$ OR investigation OR ICC OR limits of agreement OR critical difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Transversus abdominis OR internal oblique OR external oblique OR abdominal muscle$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>3 and 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2. Data extraction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description of the sample</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sample size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ultrasound mode (B or M mode)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task performed by the participants (e.g. abdominal hollowing, rest)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscles investigated (e.g. Transversus abdominis, internal oblique, external oblique)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length of the interval between the RUSI assessments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blinding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordering of the tests (e.g. alternation, randomization, etc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description of the assessor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description of the type of reliability (i.e. intra/inter rater, intra/interimage)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reliability and agreement values (i.e. Intraclass Correlation Coefficient (ICC)*, Kappa, Standard Error of the Measurement -SEM, Coefficient of Variation -CV, Bland and Altman Plots, etc)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Ten authors from studies that did not specify the type of ICC were contacted by email and we received responses from 6 of them14,15,22,26,32.
Table 3. Item 6 (reproducibility) of the Quality criteria for measurement properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Quality criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reliability</td>
<td>The extent to which patients can be distinguished from each other, despite measurement errors (relative measurement error).</td>
<td>+ ICC or Kappa ≥ 0.70¶; ? doubtful design or method* (e.g. time interval not mentioned, inadequate description of the ICC tests); - ICC or Kappa &lt; 0.70, despite adequate design and method; 0 no information found on reliability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agreement**</td>
<td>The extent to which the scores on repeated measures are close to each other (absolute measurement error).</td>
<td>+ MIC &gt; SDC OR MIC outside the LOA OR convincing arguments that agreement is acceptable; ? doubtful design or method* OR (MIC not defined AND no convincing arguments that agreement is acceptable); - MIC ≤ SDC OR MIC inside LOA, despite adequate design and method; 0 no information found on agreement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+ = positive rating; ? = indeterminate rating; - = negative rating; 0 = no information available

*Doubtful design or method = lacking a clear description of the design or methods of the study, sample size smaller than 50 subjects (should be at least 50 in every (subgroup) analysis)³⁶, or any important methodological weakness in the design or execution of the study.

¶ In case of multiple reliability tests, the study will be rated + only if 75% or more of tests achieved the benchmark of 0.70.

ICC = Intraclass correlation coefficient; MIC = minimal important change; SDC = smallest detectable change; LOA = limits of agreement.

**MIC was not considered in the ratings of agreement as MIC is more related to self-report patient outcome measures than physiological measures such as RUSI.
## Table 4. Description of the eligible studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Are patients seeking care for LBP?</th>
<th>Description of the sample</th>
<th>Description of the assessor</th>
<th>Ultrasound mode</th>
<th>Muscle task</th>
<th>Muscles investigated</th>
<th>Interval</th>
<th>Order of tests</th>
<th>blinding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aisncough-Potts et al. 2006</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>30 healthy subjects (Physiotherapy students and staff with no history of LBP in the past 6 months) but only 10 subjects were required for the reliability testing.</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Automatic 1) Supine, 2) sitting on a chair, 3) sitting on a ball, 4) sitting on a ball while lifting the left foot by approximately 10 cm. The images were taken at the end of inspiration and expiration.</td>
<td>TrA, OI (right side)</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>Random order using a random square Latin table</td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beazell et al. 2006</td>
<td>Mixed</td>
<td>19 healthy and 20 patients with LBP.</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>Voluntary 1) Abdominal drawing-in manouver, 2) “…first four components of the Abdominal Muscle Strength Test (AMST),”</td>
<td>TrA, OI, OE (right side for healthy subjects and affected side for LBP patients)</td>
<td>“over three treatment sessions”</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bunce et al. 2002</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>22 healthy adults with no history of LBP in the past 6 months.</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Automatic 1) Supine, 2) Standing, 3) Walking in a 3kph treadmill</td>
<td>TrA</td>
<td>“three separate days”</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critchley &amp; Coutts 2002</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>“10 different subjects.”</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Rest images only (10 times/patient) in four-point kneeling.</td>
<td>TrA, OI, OE</td>
<td>Immediately after</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferreira et al. 2003</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>20 low back pain patients.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>“One of the testers was trained for 3 months prior to data collection while the other had no previous training”</td>
<td>TrA</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continue over the next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Description of the sample</th>
<th>Appealing seeking care for LBP?</th>
<th>Order of tests</th>
<th>Interval</th>
<th>Muscles investigated</th>
<th>Muscle task</th>
<th>Blinding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hides et al. 2007</td>
<td>19 healthy subjects with no previous history of LBP.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Randomized</td>
<td>1) Measured the same image 3 times (i.e. no interval). 2) Comparison of 3 images from the same task same day (i.e. immediately after), 3) 4-7 days interval.</td>
<td>TrA, OI (both sides)</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Voluntary. Subjects were positioned in a supine hook-lying position with their hips in 45 degrees of flexion. 1) Rest, 2) Abdominal draw in maneuver (the procedure was repeated 6 times/patient).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John &amp; Beith 2007</td>
<td>24 healthy subjects.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Randomized</td>
<td>Immediately after</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidd et al. 2002</td>
<td>11 subjects without history of LBP.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Randomized</td>
<td>Immediately after (3 images)</td>
<td>OE</td>
<td>Automatic. Rest in crook lying position.</td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiesel et al. 2008</td>
<td>8 asymptomatic subjects.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Randomized</td>
<td>Immediately after</td>
<td>TrA</td>
<td>Abdominal draw in maneuver in prone position (rest and activated).</td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiesel et al. 2007</td>
<td>56 patients were seeking care + 20 controls. 15 subjects from the main study (unclar if they were controls or cases).</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Randomized</td>
<td>Same day</td>
<td>TrA</td>
<td>Abdominal draw in maneuver (rest and activated) in supine hook-lying position.</td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study</td>
<td>Are patients seeking care for LBP?</td>
<td>Description of the sample</td>
<td>Description of the assessor</td>
<td>Ultrasound mode</td>
<td>Muscle task</td>
<td>Muscles investigated</td>
<td>Interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mannion et al. 2008¹⁶</td>
<td>14 seeking care + 14 controls</td>
<td>14 patients with chronic LBP + 14 controls.</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Voluntary. Abdominal hollowing in supine hook lying position (hips in 30 degrees of flexion) (rest and activated).</td>
<td>TrA, OI, OE</td>
<td>7 ± 2 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMeeken et al.2004</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>13 healthy subjects.</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>B and M</td>
<td>Voluntary. Abdominal hollowing in supine lying and knees bent to 20 degrees of flexion (8 times).</td>
<td>TrA</td>
<td>7 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Misuri et al. 1997</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>6 healthy male subjects.</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Voluntary. Seated in a high-backed armchair at 90 degrees. 1) Functional residual capacity; 2) Breath holding at residual volume; 3) Total lung capacity.</td>
<td>TrA, OI, OE, RA</td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norasteh et al. 2007¹⁷</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>27 healthy subjects + 12 Acute low back pain patients.</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Automatic. 1) Supine; 2) Standing and ; 3) Sitting.</td>
<td>TrA, OI, OE, RA</td>
<td>7 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pietrek et al. 2000²¹</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>12 healthy subjects.</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>Voluntary. Isometric trunk flexion, extension and rotation tasks with 4 levels of exertion.</td>
<td>TrA, OI, OE</td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rankin et al. 2006²⁶</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>10 subjects.</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Rest.</td>
<td>TrA, OE, OI</td>
<td>7 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roddey et al. 2007²²</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>70 healthy subjects.</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Voluntary. Lying supine with knees flexed. Rest and contracting TrA by “…performing pelvic floor contraction or bracing contraction.</td>
<td>TrA</td>
<td>Immediately after</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continue over the next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Are patients seeking care for LBP?</th>
<th>Description of the sample</th>
<th>Description of the assessor</th>
<th>Ultrasound mode</th>
<th>Muscle task</th>
<th>Muscles investigated</th>
<th>Interval</th>
<th>Order of tests</th>
<th>blinding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Springer et al. 2006[^35]</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>32 healthy department of defence beneficiaries (no history of LBP in the last 3 years).</td>
<td>“The examiner consisted of a senior physical therapist with 18 years of clinical experience and a student, who were provided a training session”</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Voluntary. Abdominal draw in manoeuvre and rest in supine hook-lying posture.</td>
<td>TrA and total abdominal thickness.</td>
<td>Immediately after</td>
<td>Randomized</td>
<td>Not for the measurements (The assessors were blinded to the treatment allocation).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teyhen et al. 2005[^28]</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>30 subjects who had been seeking care for LBP within the previous 3 months.</td>
<td>“…physical therapy students who were provided a 3-hour training session in the measurement procedures”</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Rest in supine hook-lying position. The reliability was calculated with TrA images in rest + thickness of total abdominal muscle.</td>
<td>TrA, and total lateral abdominal muscle thickness (TrA+OI+OE).</td>
<td>Immediately after</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>No blinding for images.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teyhen et al. 2008[^30]</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>10 normal subjects</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Abdominal draw in maneuver; abdominal crunch; abdominal sit-back; quadruped opposite upper and lower extremity lift.</td>
<td>TrA and OI</td>
<td>Same day</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toma et al. 2006[^20]</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>16 subjects</td>
<td>No info</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Rest and abdominal hollowing in lying position (5 times). Also total muscle thickness at max TrA contraction.</td>
<td>TrA, OI and OE</td>
<td>1 day interval</td>
<td>No Info</td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: TrA transversus abdominis; OI internal oblique; OE external oblique; B bright mode; M motion mode; LBP low back pain
Table 5. Reproducibility values for each study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Reliability for single measures</th>
<th>Reliability for changes in thickness</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aisncough-Potts et al. 2006</td>
<td>Intrarater reliability (ICC)</td>
<td></td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inspiration: 0.97</td>
<td></td>
<td>The study did not specify which muscles the ICC values pertain to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Expiration: 0.99</td>
<td></td>
<td>ICC type not specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beazell et al. 2006</td>
<td>Intrarater reliability (ICC₃,₁)</td>
<td></td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.94-0.99</td>
<td></td>
<td>The study did not specify which muscles the ICC values pertain to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bunce et al. 2002</td>
<td>Intrarater reliability TrA (ICC₁,₁; SEM (mm))</td>
<td>Supine: 0.94; 0.35</td>
<td>TrA ICC₁,₁ between supine and standing: 0.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Standing: 0.88; 0.66</td>
<td>between supine and walking: 0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Walking: 0.88; 0.56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critchley &amp; Coutts 2002</td>
<td>Intrarater reliability (ICC₁,₁ ; SEM (mm))</td>
<td>OE: 0.95; 0.66</td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OI: 0.98; 0.80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TrA: 0.94; 0.60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferreira et al. 2003</td>
<td>Inter-rater reliability Same image (ICC₂,₁)</td>
<td>0.70-0.98</td>
<td>Inexperienced rater: 0.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The study did not specify which muscles the ICC values pertain to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inter rater reliability: 0.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hides et al. 2007</td>
<td>Intrarater reliability - Same image (ICC₃,₁ 95%CI ; SEM(mm))</td>
<td>IO rest: 0.99 (0.97-1.00); 0.028</td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IO contracted: 0.98 (0.95-1.00); 0.033</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TrA rest: 0.98 (0.95-1.00); 0.01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TrA contracted: 0.97 (0.98-1.00); 0.020</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>“across 3 images” (ICC₃,₄ 95%CI ; SEM(mm))</td>
<td>2 days interval. (ICC₃,₆ 95%CI ; SEM(mm))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IO rest: 0.82 (0.55-0.95); 0.157</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IO contracted: 0.66 (0.23-0.92); 0.385</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TrA rest: 0.62 (0.32-0.85); 0.247</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TrA contracted: 0.80 (0.56-0.93); 0.224</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 days interval. (ICC₃,₆ 95%CI ; SEM(mm))</td>
<td>2 days interval. (ICC₃,₆ 95%CI ; SEM(mm))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IO rest: 0.69 (0.30-0.92); 0.295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IO contracted: 0.63 (0.21-0.94); 0.432</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TrA rest: 0.85 (0.42-0.98); 0.089</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TrA contracted: 0.84 (0.52-0.96); 0.176</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John &amp; Beith 2007</td>
<td>OE Intrarater reliability (ICC): 0.92</td>
<td></td>
<td>ICC type not specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study</td>
<td>Reliability for single measures</td>
<td>Reliability for changes in thickness</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidd et al. 2002&lt;sup&gt;15&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td><strong>TrA same day</strong> (ICC&lt;sub&gt;1,1&lt;/sub&gt;; SEM (mm); SEM (%))&lt;br&gt;&quot;range from 0.79 to 0.96&quot;; 0.29 to 0.57; 3.7% - 8.9%&lt;br&gt;<strong>TrA Between days</strong> (ICC&lt;sub&gt;1,1&lt;/sub&gt;; SEM (mm); SEM (%))&lt;br&gt;Sitting: 0.96; 0.18; 1.2&lt;br&gt;Standing: 0.88; 0.33; 3.6</td>
<td><strong>No info</strong></td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiesel et al. 2008&lt;sup&gt;20&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td><strong>TrA</strong> (ICC&lt;sub&gt;1,1&lt;/sub&gt;; SEM (mm); MDC (cm))&lt;br&gt;Rest: 0.98 (0.91-0.99); 0.01; 0.03&lt;br&gt;Contracted: 0.97 (0.91-0.98); 0.02; 0.06</td>
<td><strong>TrA % change</strong> (ICC&lt;sub&gt;3,3&lt;/sub&gt; (95% CI); SEM (%); MDC (%)&lt;br&gt;0.96 (0.91-0.99); 6.26; 17.34</td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mannion et al. 2008&lt;sup&gt;16&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Controls</strong> (ICC&lt;sub&gt;3,1&lt;/sub&gt;; SEM (mm); CV)&lt;br&gt;TrA rest&lt;br&gt;Left: 0.86; 0.40; 10.7&lt;br&gt;Right: 0.83; 0.40; 10.3&lt;br&gt;TrA Max&lt;br&gt;Left: 0.75; 0.65; 12.0&lt;br&gt;Right: 0.78; 0.58; 10.7&lt;br&gt;O1 rest&lt;br&gt;Left: 0.94; 0.72; 9.8&lt;br&gt;Right: 0.92; 0.58; 8.8&lt;br&gt;OE rest&lt;br&gt;Left: 0.59; 1.03; 19.6&lt;br&gt;Right: 0.26; 0.84; 17.0</td>
<td><strong>Low back pain patients</strong> (ICC&lt;sub&gt;3,1&lt;/sub&gt;; SEM (mm); CV)&lt;br&gt;TrA rest&lt;br&gt;Left: 0.63; 0.46; 11.5&lt;br&gt;Right: 0.89; 0.27; 7.2&lt;br&gt;TrA Max&lt;br&gt;Left: 0.41; 0.78; 14.3&lt;br&gt;Right: 0.88; 0.41; 7.7&lt;br&gt;O1 rest&lt;br&gt;Left: 0.85; 0.68; 9.8&lt;br&gt;Right: 0.73; 0.82; 10.8&lt;br&gt;OE rest&lt;br&gt;Left: 0.51; 0.84; 14.6&lt;br&gt;Right: 0.42; 1.20; 19.1</td>
<td><strong>Controls</strong> (ICC&lt;sub&gt;3,1&lt;/sub&gt;; SEM (mm); CV)&lt;br&gt;TrA contraction ratio&lt;br&gt;Left: 0.50; 0.16; 10.9&lt;br&gt;Right: 0.52; 0.16; 11.4&lt;br&gt;OE contraction ratio&lt;br&gt;Left: 0.60; 0.06; 5.8&lt;br&gt;Right: 0.66; 0.04; 4.4&lt;br&gt;OE+OI Contraction ratio&lt;br&gt;Left: 0.61; 0.03; 3.2&lt;br&gt;Right: 0.72; 0.04; 3.9&lt;br&gt;TrA preferential activation ratio&lt;br&gt;Left: 0.55; 0.02; 38.0&lt;br&gt;Right: 0.62; 0.02; 30.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMeeken et al. 2004&lt;sup&gt;8&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td><strong>TrA</strong> (ICC; 95% CI)&lt;br&gt;B mode: 0.99 (0.96 - 0.99)&lt;br&gt;M mode: 0.98 (0.94 - 0.99)&lt;br&gt;Linear versus curvilinear transducers: 0.82 (0.87 - 0.96)&lt;br&gt;Bland and Altman tests (mean difference (mm); SE of difference (mm); 95% limits of agreement (mm); repeatability coefficient.&lt;br&gt;B mode: 0.03; 0.03; -0.17 - 0.24; 0.023&lt;br&gt;M mode: 0.04; 0.04; -0.23 - 0.03; 0.038&lt;br&gt;Linear versus curvilinear transducers -0.14; 0.14; -0.95 - 0.66; 0.045</td>
<td><strong>No info</strong></td>
<td>ICC type not specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study</td>
<td>Reliability for single measures</td>
<td>Reliability for changes in thickness</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Misuri et al. 1997</td>
<td>CV ranging from 0 to 15.7%</td>
<td></td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“…for each muscle, between subject variability was highly significant (F ranging 9.1-273, p-values ranging from 0.003-0.00001) whereas intrasubject variability was not (F ranging 0.54-3.2, p-values ranging from 0.66-0.06).”</td>
<td></td>
<td>The study presents CV for individual patients for each task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norasteh et al. 2007</td>
<td>Asymptomatic subjects ICC 1,2; ICC 1,3; SEM</td>
<td></td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OE: 0.96; 0.72; 0.33</td>
<td></td>
<td>No unit of measurement was provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OI: 0.97; 0.91; 0.07</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TrA: 0.81; 0.80; 0.45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RA: n/a; 0.85; 0.84</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acute low back pain patients ICC 2,1 + SEM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OE: 0.87; 0.35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OI: 0.87; 0.31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TrA: 0.91; 0.30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pietrek et al. 2000</td>
<td>Pearson’s r: 0.55 - 0.97</td>
<td></td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rankin et al. 2006</td>
<td>Between scans ICC 1,1 0.98-0.99 (95% CI 0.91-1.00)</td>
<td></td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Between days ICC 1,2 0.96-0.99 (95% CI 0.85-1.00)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“ Bland and Altman tests produced mean differences close to zero and SD diff values were very low”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>95% limits of agreement (cm)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OI: 0.22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OE: 0.12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TrA: 0.09</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roddey et al. 2007</td>
<td>Deferred Assessment of TrA ICC 2,1; SEM (mm)</td>
<td></td>
<td>No info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Right relaxed: 0.84; 0.04</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Right contracted: 0.83; 0.07</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Left relaxed: 0.90; 0.03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Left contracted: 0.91; 0.06</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Immediate Assessment of TrA ICC 2,1; SEM (mm)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Right relaxed: 0.83; 0.03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Right contracted: 0.81; 0.09</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Left relaxed: 0.93; 0.02</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Left contracted: 0.92; 0.04</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study</td>
<td>Reliability for single measures</td>
<td>Reliability for changes in thickness</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Springer et al. 2006<sup>35</sup> | **TrA single measure** ICC<sub>2,1</sub>; 95% CI; SEM (mm)  
Rest: 0.93 (0.86-0.96); 0.32  
Contracted: 0.96 (0.92-0.98) 0.45  
**TrA average of 3 measures** ICC<sub>2,3</sub>; 95% CI; SEM (mm):  
Rest: 0.98 (0.92-0.99); 0.13  
Contracted: 0.99 (0.98-0.99); 0.20  
**TrA+OE+OI single measure** ICC<sub>2,1</sub>; 95% CI; SEM (mm)  
Rest: 0.98 (0.96-0.99); 0.80  
Contracted: 0.99 (0.98-1.00); 0.71  
**TrA+OE+OI average of 3 measures** ICC<sub>2,3</sub>; 95% CI; SEM (mm):  
Rest: 1.00 (0.99-1.00); 0.35  
Contracted: 1.00 (0.99-1.00); 0.34 | **TrA+total single measure** (ICC<sub>2,1</sub>;95% CI ; SEM (%))  
Rest: 0.91 (0.82-0.95); 2  
Contracted: 0.98 (0.96-0.99); 1.2  
**TrA+total average of 3 measures** (ICC<sub>2,3</sub>;95% CI ; SEM (%))  
Rest: 0.99 (0.97-0.99); 0.5  
Contracted: 0.99 (0.99-1.00); 0.7 | The ratio presented (TrA/total) were calculated from values of the same image. |
| Teyhen et al. 2005<sup>28</sup> | **TrA ICC<sub>3,1</sub>; 95% CI; SEM(cm); CV**  
Intra-image: 0.98 (0.96-0.99); 0.013; 5  
Inter-image: 0.93 (0.77-0.99); 0.031; 11  
**TrA+OE+OI ICC<sub>3,1</sub>; 95% CI; SEM(cm); CV**  
Intra-image: 0.99 (0.99-1.0); 0.018; 5  
Inter-image: 0.97 (0.77-0.99); 0.087; 14 | No info | The values from TrA and total muscle thickness (TrA+OE+OI thickness) were obtained from the same image |
| Teyhen et al. 2008<sup>40</sup> | **ICC<sub>2,2</sub> “greater or equal to 0.95”**  
SEM (mm)  
TrA: 0.09  
OI: 0.29 | | |
| Toma et al. 2006<sup>20</sup> | **TrA (ICC; SEM (mm);SEM (%))**  
0.70-0.94; 0.44-0.74; 8-15 | **TrA ICC**  
Left: 0.44  
Right: 0.70 | ICC type not specified |

Notes: TrA transversus abdominis; OI internal oblique; OE external oblique; B bright mode; M motion mode; LBP low back pain  
ICC intraclass correlation coefficient; SEM standard error of the Measurement; CV coefficient of variation;
Table 6. Quality of reliability (for thickness and thickness changes) and agreement rated by the Quality Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Reliability thickness</th>
<th>Reliability changes in thickness</th>
<th>Agreement</th>
<th>notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aisncough-Potts et al. 2006[^33]</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>No time interval provided / did not provide ICC type / underpowered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beazell et al. 2006[^22]</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Underpowered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bunce et al. 2002[^24]</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>Only 50% of the ICC values were above 0.70 / underpowered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferreira et al. 2003[^22]</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>No time interval provided / only 33% of the ICC values were above 0.70 / underpowered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hides et al. 2007[^27]</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>Across 3 images and 2 days: only 50% of the ICC values were above 0.70 / underpowered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiesel et al. 2008[^29]</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>No time interval provided / underpowered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mannion et al. 2008[^16]</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ICC values for reliability of thickness changes were below 0.70 / underpowered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roddey et al. 2007[^22]</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>The time interval (immediately after) could inflate the reliability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teyhen et al. 2005[^28]</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>The time interval (immediately after) could inflate the reliability / underpowered.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: ICC intraclass correlation coefficient; CV coefficient of variation.
Figure 1. QUORUM (Quality of Reporting of Meta-analyses) statement flow diagram of the literature search.
Chapter Five

An investigation of the reproducibility of ultrasound measures of abdominal muscle activation in patients with chronic non-specific low back pain

Chapter Five is published as:
Statement from co-authors confirming authorship contribution of the PhD candidate

As co-authors of the paper “An investigation of the reproducibility of ultrasound measures of abdominal muscle activation in patients with chronic non-specific low back pain”, we confirm that Leonardo Costa has made the following contributions:

- Conception and design of the research
- Data collection
- Analysis and interpretation of the findings
- Writing of the manuscript and critical appraisal of the content

Christopher G Maher ___________________________ Date 20.03.2009

Jane Latimer ________________________________ Date 20.03.2009

Paul W Hodges ______________________________ Date 20.03.2009

Debra Shirley ______________________________ Date 20.03.2009
An investigation of the reproducibility of ultrasound measures of abdominal muscle activation in patients with chronic non-specific low back pain

Leonardo O P Costa¹*, Chris G Maher¹, Jane Latimer¹, Paul W Hodges², Debra Shirley³

¹ Musculoskeletal Division, The George Institute For International Health and Faculty of Medicine, The University of Sydney, Australia
² NHMRC Centre of Clinical Research Excellence in Spinal Pain, Injury and Health, School of Health of Rehabilitation Sciences, The University of Queensland, Australia
³ Faculty of Health Sciences, The University of Sydney, Australia

* Corresponding author: Leonardo Oliveira Pena Costa, The George Institute For International Health, PO Box M201 Missenden Road NSW 2050 Australia, lcos3060@gmail.com, phone: 612 82382440; Fax 612 96570301.

Sources of support: This study was funded by the Physiotherapy Research Foundation, Australian Physiotherapy Association. Leonardo O P Costa is a PhD student supported by CAPES – Ministério da Educação – Brazil and Pontifícia Universidade Católica de Minas Gerais – Brazil; Chris G Maher and Paul W Hodges hold research fellowships funded by the National Health and Medical Research Council of Australia.
Abstract: Ultrasound (US) measures are used by clinicians and researchers to evaluate improvements in activity of the abdominal muscles in patients with low back pain. Studies evaluating the reproducibility of these US measures provide some information, however little is known about the reproducibility of these US measures over time in patients with low back pain. The objectives of this study were to estimate the reproducibility of ultrasound measurements of automatic activation of the lateral abdominal wall muscles using a leg force task in patients with chronic low back pain. Thirty-five participants from an existing clinical trial participated. A reproducibility analysis was undertaken from all patients using data collected at baseline and after treatment. The reproducibility of measurements of thickness, muscle activation (thickness changes) and muscle improvement/deterioration after intervention (differences in thickness changes from single images made before and after treatment) was analysed. The reproducibility of static images (thickness) was excellent (ICC_{2,1} = 0.97, 95% CI = 0.96-0.97, Standard Error of the Measurement (SEM) = 0.04cm, Smallest Detectable Change (SDC) = 0.11cm), the reproducibility of thickness changes was moderate (ICC_{2,1} = 0.72, 95% CI 0.65-0.76, SEM = 15%, SDC 41%), while the reproducibility of differences in thickness changes from single images with statistical adjustment for duplicate measures was poor (ICC_{2,1} = 0.44, 95% CI 0.33-0.58, SEM = 21%, SDC = 66.5%). Improvements in the testing protocol must be performed in order to enhance reproducibility of US as an outcome measure for abdominal muscle activation.

Key words: Ultrasound, abdominal muscles, reproducibility, agreement, reliability.
Introduction

The use of motor control exercise (also known as specific stabilisation exercise) in the treatment of low back pain has become widespread[10, 12, 21, 22]. The rationale for the use of motor control exercise is that the deep abdominal and paraspinal muscles have a critical role in dynamic control of the lumbar spine[17, 18]. For example, delayed onset of activity of the Transversus abdominis muscle (TrA) has been reported in patients with recurrent low back pain[16, 17] compared to asymptomatic subjects. Most studies that have measured the activity of the deep spinal muscles use fine-wire electromyography (EMG), which is costly, time-consuming, potentially uncomfortable, and includes risks such as infection. An alternative approach is to measure the recruitment of the muscles indirectly by assessment of morphologic changes of the muscles (i.e. thickness changes) using real-time ultrasound imaging (US)[15].

If ultrasound measures of abdominal muscle activation are to be useful they need to have acceptable reproducibility. Reproducibility is defined as the degree to which repeated measurements provide similar results and will be used in this manuscript as an umbrella term for reliability and agreement. Agreement assesses how close the results of repeated measurements are, by estimating the measurement error in repeated measurements. Reliability assesses whether study subjects could be distinguished from each other, despite measurement errors[8, 31].

The available studies that have evaluated the reproducibility of US measures of abdominal muscle activation answer some, but not all, of the questions about the use of this test to guide the clinical management of low back pain. The reproducibility of
US measures for abdominal wall muscles was extensively discussed in a recent systematic review[6]. Most of the 21 eligible studies recruited healthy, young participants, and only three studies recruited participants with low back pain[13, 26, 32]. These three studies provide good evidence that US can provide reproducible measures of thickness of the abdominal muscles, which was a consistent finding in the remaining studies of subjects without low back pain[2, 3]. Another important difference among the studies was the task performed by the participants during the US measures. In most of the available studies participants were asked to voluntarily contract the abdominal muscles (i.e. abdominal “draw-in” manoeuvre)[26, 30, 32, 33]. Only a few studies used simple tasks to automatically activate the abdominal muscles (e.g. asking patients to move their legs or contract the leg muscles isometrically while the images were made from the abdominal wall)[4, 13].

Physiotherapists commonly use US for measurement of either the activation of the muscle (i.e. the difference between the thickness from an image with the muscle activated and the thickness from an image with the muscle at rest – referred to as thickness changes) or the improvement in activation of the muscle after intervention (i.e. as an outcome measure of improvement – referred to as difference in thickness changes over time). Only two previous studies have investigated the reproducibility of measures of thickness changes of the abdominal muscles in patients with low back pain[13, 26]. One study that tested reproducibility of US using a leg force task to produce automatic changes of the abdominal muscles, concluded that the thickness changes measures were only reproducible if the examiner was highly experienced[13]. The second study testing the reproducibility of US measures in patients performing the abdominal “draw in” manoeuvre found a wide variety of
results ranging from poor to excellent reproducibility[26]. To date no study has investigated the reproducibility of the *difference in thickness changes over time*. Hence, it is still unclear if US measures are reproducible for the most important measures in a clinical population, that is, measurement of muscle activation using *thickness changes* and also measurement of improvement/deterioration of muscle activation using *differences in thickness changes over time*.

The objective of this study was to estimate the reproducibility of ultrasound measures of automatic activation of the lateral abdominal wall muscles during a leg force task in patients with chronic non-specific low back pain.

**Methods**

This study was nested within an existing clinical trial that compared the efficacy of motor control exercise (MCE) versus placebo in patients with chronic non-specific low back pain[25]. From the main study sample (n=154), a sub-sample of the last 35 participants was selected in order to test the automatic recruitment of the abdominal wall muscles by real-time ultrasound imaging. Eleven of the thirty-five patients refused to be tested after the intervention period leaving 24 patients for the post-intervention follow up (12 in the MCE group and 12 in the placebo group). The characteristics of the participants are presented in table 1. The study design, procedures and informed consent were approved by The University of Sydney Human Research Ethics Committee.
Eligibility Criteria

Participants were included if they had non-specific low back pain of at least 3 months duration, were currently seeking care for low back pain, were aged greater than 18 and less than 80 years, comprehended English, and they expected to continue residing within the study region for the study duration. Exclusion criteria were: suspected or confirmed serious spinal pathology, pregnancy, nerve root compromise, previous spinal surgery, scheduled for major surgery during treatment or follow up period, and presence of any contraindication to exercise[1]. We also excluded participants who were able to activate their TrA muscle for longer than 10 seconds (as preliminary evidence from previous trial suggested that these patients were less likely to benefit from a MCE program)[25].

Procedures

Ultrasound measurements

The procedures used in this study followed a previously published protocol[11]. Ultrasound images were made with a 10 cm, 5-10MHz linear wideband array transducer (Terason ultrasound systems, Teratech). The transducer was placed transversely across the abdominal wall at a point between the inferior angle of the rib cage and the iliac crest and ~10 cm from the umbilicus. This position was then adjusted by slightly moving the transducer head to ensure that the anteriomedial aspect of the TrA, including its medial edge, were visualised. Additionally, some gentle pressure was applied to the transducer head over the abdominal wall in order to ensure that the orientation of the muscle fibres was perpendicular to the transducer
head avoiding possible errors due to artefact anisotropy. The images were then frozen, saved and stored for later data extraction.

Participants were asked to perform a simple task which is expected to automatically activate the abdominal muscles and has been described in detail elsewhere[11]. Participants were positioned in supine with the hips flexed to ~ 50\(^\circ\), and knees flexed to ~ 90\(^\circ\) with the lower legs supported by slings around the knees and ankles. Participants were instructed to perform isometric knee flexion followed by isometric knee extension. Two images were recorded from the left and then the right abdominal wall during each task; the first images taken with the muscles at rest and the second with the patient performing the isometric movement of the knee equivalent to 7.5\% of body weight. Images were recorded at the end of the patient’s expiration (patients were instructed to stop breathing without closing the glottis). Two load cells were attached around the ankles in order to provide feedback to the patient about the target force. At each testing occasion 16 images were collected [2 tasks (4 images; being 2 at rest and 2 during activation) x 2 trials x 2 sides]. The order of the tasks and sides was counterbalanced.

**Data extraction**

The data from the images were extracted using custom-designed imaging software. An electronic grid was placed over the image and the thickness measurements of three muscles (obliquus internus - OI, obliquus externus-OE and transversus abdominis-TrA) were made 1.0, 1.5 and 2.0 cm from the medial edge of the TrA (figure 1). The average of the three measures for each muscle was used for analysis; the thickness change was expressed as a proportion of thickness at rest.
We estimated the reproducibility of *thickness* of ultrasound measures by comparing the measures taken from the first and the second static image (i.e. we did not remove the patient from the plinth between the images). The reproducibility of *thickness changes* (reflecting the activation of the muscle) was calculated by comparing pairs of percentage changes in thickness during the activation tasks at baseline. Finally we calculated the reproducibility of *differences in thickness changes over time* (representing the improvement or deterioration in muscle activation) by comparing the differences in muscle activation of the first trial against the second trial (figure 2) (we also calculated the reproducibility of the *differences in thickness changes* across different combinations of baseline and post intervention scores, finding similar results). It is important to note that this study evaluated the reproducibility of single measures of *thickness change* and *differences in thickness change over time*. Because some studies average duplicate measures (to take into account some of the trial-to-trial variability) we estimated the reliability of such measures using the Spearman-Brown formula[9].

**Statistical analysis**

To describe reliability we calculated the Intraclass Correlation Coefficient (ICC$_{2,1}$) with 95% confidence intervals. We estimated the reliability of measures derived from the mean of two replicate measures using the Spearman-Brown formula. Our data fits the Spearman-Brown model assumptions (i.e. data was collected in a parallel (test-retest) design and the differences between the standard deviations of the 1$^*$ and the 2$^*$ set of measures were less than 15%)[9]. A guideline for the use of the Spearman-Brown formula advocates that this adjustment technique is accurate for adjustments up to two replicate measures[9].
We used two measures of agreement: the Standard Error of the Measurement (SEM\textsubscript{consistency}) and the Smallest Detectable Change (SDC). The SEM was calculated by dividing the standard deviation of the mean differences between the two measurements by $\sqrt{2}$ (i.e. SEM=SD\textsubscript{differences} / $\sqrt{2}$). The SEM reflects the error of the instrument itself. The SDC was calculated by the formula SDC=1.96 x $\sqrt{2}$ x SEM. The SDC reflects the smallest within person change in a score that, with P<0.05, can be interpreted as a “real” change, above measurement error in one individual.

**Results**

We found excellent reliability and agreement values for thickness, moderate reliability and agreement values for thickness changes and finally poor reproducibility for differences in thickness changes over time. The reliability coefficients (i.e. ICCs and adjusted ICCs) and agreement values (SEMs and SDCs) are presented in table 2.

**Discussion**

The use of ultrasound imaging by physiotherapists, as a feedback and measurement tool for patients with low back pain, has been increasing in the last decade. Our study aimed to estimate the reproducibility of ultrasound measurements of automatic activation of the lateral abdominal wall muscles during a leg force task in patients with chronic non-specific low back pain. The reproducibility scores were excellent for measuring thickness, moderate for thickness changes and poor for the differences in thickness changes over time.
In terms of reproducibility of measures of muscle thickness, the results of this study are consistent with the available literature on the topic, finding excellent ICC scores and also very small SEM and SDC scores[2-4, 7, 13, 14, 19, 20, 27-29, 32]. This demonstrates that the procedures used for obtaining US images of the abdominal wall and extracting data from the images are reproducible. Additionally it seems that the reliability and agreement of studies that recruited patients with low back pain are similar to the studies that recruited normal subjects. The reproducibility of thickness changes was lower compared to thickness, which is expected given the fact that two images (one with the muscle contracted and another with the muscle at rest) are required to determine the level of muscle activity (as reflected by thickness change). We also found a SEM of 15% and a SDC of 41.6% which means that the measurement error is around 15% and there would need to be 41.6% improvement in muscle activation to be sure that a true change had occurred. While measures of thickness changes taken from single images have only low reliability, we estimate that reliability would be moderate (ICC2,1=0.72, 95% CI 0.65 to 0.77) for measures based upon the average of two measures. However measuring differences in thickness changes over time seems more difficult and even with statistical adjustment the reproducibility was poor (ICC2,1=0.44, 95% CI 0.33 to 0.58).

Although we considered the agreement values (both SEM and SDC) for thickness changes and differences in thickness changes over time high, it is important to consider that there is no normative data in the literature that could allow us to determine what the minimum important change (MIC) is. The ideal scenario would be that the SDC is smaller than MIC[8], but unfortunately these values were not available in the literature.
To date, there is only one study that has estimated reliability of *thickness changes* for abdominal muscles in low back pain patients and asymptomatic controls[26]. The authors of this study measured the intra-rater reliability of ultrasound measurements on two separate days in patients performing “abdominal hollowing” (voluntary abdominal task which contrasts to our study in which the recruitment of the abdominal muscles was automatic). Voluntary tasks are more likely to have lower reproducibility as these tasks depend on skill and motivation of the participant, whereas automatic tasks do not have these potential confounders. Their data were analysed in many different ways, but the conclusions were very similar to our study: excellent reliability for *thickness* (ICC ranging from 0.75 to 0.94); but poor to moderate reliability for *thickness changes* (ICC ranging from 0.26 to 0.72). A potential limitation of our study was that the participants were not repositioned during the process of obtaining the images (i.e. we did not take the participants off the plinth) and therefore our reproducibility scores for *thickness* and *thickness changes* may be overestimated.

We attempted to improve the precision of the ultrasound measures firstly by training the examiner intensively, secondly by using a unique software that uses an electronic grid which avoids visual distortions (most of the previous studies used a “grid over the screen”[11], which is prone to distortions due to the angle of the screen); and finally by using an accurate load cell system in a stable frame which standardises the forces generated by participants performing the leg force task. Additionally we are confident that a clinically relevant population (i.e. patients seeking care for LBP) was selected to participate in the current study.
One potential limitation of this study was that we estimated the reproducibility for duplicate measures based upon single measures. We chose to collect single measures so that the reproducibility study could be accommodated within an existing clinical trial and because many clinicians use single ultrasound measures in clinical practice. While other studies have taken measures based upon the mean of up to 20 replicate measures[4] these estimates of reliability may be artificially high and not representative of clinical practice or be feasible for implementation. We believe that the mean of two duplicate measures is a feasible measurement protocol and used the Spearman-Brown formula to estimate the reliability for duplicate measures for operators who collect data in this way. Prior to using the adjustment we checked that the assumptions for the formula[9] held in our data set and so we are confident in the estimates of reliability we provide. Our data is the only data available for the reproducibility of the differences in thickness changes over time[6].

The whole process of performing US measures has multiple potential sources of error (e.g. accuracy of measurements of distance, identification of landmarks, ability to perform the tasks properly, and position of patient/transducer). Additionally it has to be acknowledged that trial to trial variation in performance of the activation tasks is expected. It would be useful to consider whether modifications in the test protocol may enhance the reproducibility of US measures (especially for thickness changes and differences in thickness changes over time). One approach that has been shown to enhance reliability of other low back assessments is to further standardise the protocol[5, 23, 24]. We feel the following aspects of the test may need further consideration in order to achieve better standardisation of our testing protocol:
- Although we performed the pre and post treatment measures at similar times of the day and asked the patients to empty their bladder before the US tests, there was no specific bowel or bladder preparation for the tests (i.e. diet restrictions, emptying the bowel etc). This could impact on the abdominal volumes, distending the abdominal muscles and therefore changing the thickness of the muscles during the tasks.

- Although we used a load-cell system that could identify whether the patient achieved the target force (i.e. 7.5% of the body weight), it may have been difficult for patients to repeat the tasks in a similar fashion to that performed at baseline. It is expected that the performance in tasks could vary between trials.

- Although previous studies found similar reliability values for Bright (B) and Motion (M) modes of US[19, 27], we think that the M mode could provide better reproducibility for thickness changes. The main reason for this is that the operator would acquire one image only when using the M mode, compared to acquiring two images when using the B mode.

- Increase the number of repeated measures, as this could decrease the variability, enhancing reproducibility. In this study only single trials were recorded and then adjusted statistically to estimate the benefit of multiple measures. Further studies are needed in order to establish whether an increased number of repetitions for this specific test can improve the reproducibility of the measure to a more acceptable level.
References


Tables and figures

Table 1. Characteristics of study participants at baseline (n=35)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Continuous data are mean (SD)</th>
<th>Categorical data are N (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female (%)</td>
<td>22 (62.9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age (years)</td>
<td>53.3 (11.27)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Low back pain duration (years)</strong></td>
<td>6.2 (7.70)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weight (kg)</strong></td>
<td>69.3 (11.49)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Height (m)</strong></td>
<td>1.6 (0.08)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary outcomes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain Intensity Numerical Rating Scale (0-10)</td>
<td>6.6 (2.16)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Perceived Effect (-5 to + 5)</td>
<td>-2.2 (2.08)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient Specific Function Scale (0-30)</td>
<td>10.1 (5.84)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Secondary outcome</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire (0-24)</td>
<td>12.1 (5.45)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continuous data are mean (SD), categorical data are N (%)
Table 2. Reliability and agreement statistics for ultrasound measures of *thickness, thickness changes* and *differences in thickness changes over time*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Thickness</th>
<th>Thickness Changes</th>
<th>Differences in Thickness Changes Over Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N (Subjects)</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N (Images)</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single measure ICC$_{2,1}$ (95% CI)</td>
<td>not applicable</td>
<td>0.56 (0.49 to 0.62)</td>
<td>0.31 (0.20 to 0.41)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average of 2 measures ICC$_{2,1}$ (95% CI)</td>
<td>0.97 (0.96 to 0.97)</td>
<td>0.72 (0.65 to 0.77)*</td>
<td>0.44 (0.33 to 0.58)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEM</td>
<td>0.04 cm</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC</td>
<td>0.11 cm</td>
<td>41.6%</td>
<td>66.5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* adjusted by using the Spearman Brown formula[9].

ICC=Intraclass correlation coefficient; SEM=Standard error of the measurement; SDC=Smallest detectable change.
Figure 1. Ultrasound image of the abdominal muscles, the dashed line represents the edge of the Transversus abdominis muscle, the thickness measures are indicated by the vertical arrows.

EO= Obliquus externus; IO= Obliquus internus; TrA=Transversus Abdominis.
Figure 2. Diagram representing how the reproducibility tests were performed.
Chapter Six

The relevance of cross-cultural adaptation and clinimetrics for physical therapy instruments

Chapter Six is published as:
Statement from co-authors confirming authorship contribution of the PhD candidate

As co-authors of the paper “The relevance of cross-cultural adaptation and clinimetrics for physical therapy instruments”, we confirm that Leonardo Costa has made the following contributions:

- Conception and design of the research
- Writing of the manuscript and critical appraisal of the content

Christopher G Maher ___________________________ Date 20.03.2009
Jane Latimer ___________________________ Date 20.03.2009
THE RELEVANCE OF CROSS-CULTURAL ADAPTATION AND CLINIMETRICS FOR PHYSICAL THERAPY INSTRUMENTS

MAHER CG, LATIMER J & COSTA LOP

Back Pain Research Group, The University of Sydney, Sydney, NSW - Australia

Correspondence to: Leonardo O. P. Costa, Back Pain Research Group, The University of Sydney, East Street Lidcombe, Sydney NSW Australia 2141, e-mail: lcos3060@usyd.edu.au

Received: 26/07/2007 - Revised: 28/07/2007 - Accepted: 01/08/2007

ABSTRACT

Background: Self-report outcome measures (questionnaires) are widely used by physiotherapists for measuring patient’s health status or treatment outcomes. Most of these measurement tools were developed in English and their usefulness is very limited in non-English speaking countries such as Brazil. The only way to solve this problem is to properly adapt the relevant questionnaires into a target language and culture (e.g. Brazilian-Portuguese) and then test the instrument by checking its psychometric (clinimetric) characteristics. Objectives: The purpose of this paper was to present relevant issues in the process of cross-cultural adaptations and clinimetric testing for self-report outcome measurements. Advice on how to perform a cross-cultural adaptation, how to properly check the clinimetric properties, how to select a relevant questionnaire and how to evaluate the quality of an adapted questionnaire are provided. Additionally we present all Brazilian-Portuguese cross-cultural adaptations of low back pain measurements that we know of. Conclusions: There is a clear need for more effort in the field of cross-cultural adaptation and clinimetrics, without proper instruments, the management of patients from non-English speaking countries is compromised.

Key words: questionnaire; reliability; validity; psychometric properties; clinimetrics.

RESUMO

A importância da adaptação transcultural e clinimétrica para instrumentos de fisioterapia

Introdução: Questionários vem sendo amplamente utilizados por fisioterapeutas para medir a condição de saúde do paciente ou dos resultados de tratamento. A maioria desses instrumentos para avaliação foi desenvolvida em inglês, sendo seu uso bastante limitado em países que não usam o inglês como língua nativa, a exemplo do Brasil. A única forma de resolver esse problema é através de uma adaptação apropriada dos questionários relevantes para um alvo linguístico e cultural (por exemplo, português do Brasil) e então testar suas características psicométricas (clinimétricas). Objetivo: A finalidade deste artigo foi a apresentar os tópicos relevantes no processo das adaptações transculturais de questionários e os seus respectivos testes clinimétricos. São fornecidas propostas sobre como realizar uma adaptação transcultural, como avaliar adequadamente as propriedades clinimétricas, como selecionar um questionário relevante e como avaliar a qualidade de um questionário adaptado. Além disso, são também apresentadas as adaptações conhecidas, para português do Brasil, dos questionários para avaliação de dor lombar. Conclusão: Existe uma clara necessidade de mais esforços na área de adaptação transcultural e clinimetria. Sem os instrumentos adequados, o gerenciamento no cuidado de pacientes nos países onde o inglês não é a língua nativa torna-se comprometido.

Palavras-chave: questionário; confiabilidade; validade; propriedades psicométricas; clinimetria.
INTRODUCTION

What do we mean by cross-cultural adaptation?

Physiotherapists commonly use questionnaires to assess treatment outcomes. These pen and paper tests provide a convenient way to assess how physical therapy treatment has affected outcomes such as pain, disability and health-related quality of life. Questionnaires can also be used by physiotherapists to screen for serious diseases such as cancer, to screen for co-morbidities that may be precautions to exercise, to estimate prognosis and to collect information on how their patient is thinking or feeling. For a questionnaire to be useful a patient needs to be able to read and understand the text and the items need to make sense and be relevant to that person.

It would be possible to use the one questionnaire across the globe if all the people of the world spoke the same language, they felt and thought the same way and their lifestyles were much the same. Thankfully the world is a much more interesting place than this and to accommodate this variety it is necessary for researchers to adapt the original questionnaire so that it is comprehensible and relevant in the new setting. This process is called cross-cultural adaptation.

Cross-cultural adaptation is more complex than it may first seem. It is a common, though questionable, practice to use an English language questionnaire for anyone who speaks English. One problem with this approach is that the best English word to express a concept may vary between different countries. For example there are separate Australian/New Zealand, Canadian, USA and United Kingdom English language versions of the SF36 quality of life questionnaire to accommodate the different ways that the English language is used in these countries. In the Australian/New Zealand and UK versions, item 9a, used to assess vitality, is “Did you feel full of life” whereas the Canadian and US versions use the wording “Did you feel full of pep”. There are also differences in the use of imperial and metric units of measurement in the various SF36 versions to reflect the local customs. There are likely to be similar variations in the use of Portuguese language for the various countries where Portuguese is spoken. So where possible, Brazilian physiotherapists should use Brazilian-Portuguese questionnaires, not Portuguese versions.

Even within a country it would be simplistic to presume that a single questionnaire could be used for all people. In some countries like Canada and Belgium, there is more than one official language. Even in countries where there is only one official language, barriers to understanding may be present. For example in Australia although the official language is English there are over 200 languages spoken with ~16% of the population speaking a language other than English at home. In the USA ~18% of the population speak a language other than English at home and of these about half have difficulty with English.

Why do we need cross-cultural adaptations of outcome measures?

Most questionnaires that a physiotherapist would use were originally developed in the English language. Cross cultural adaptation of existing English language questionnaires would enable comparisons of different populations and permit the exchange of information across cultural and linguistic barriers. The ready availability of adapted questionnaires would also stop the common, though undesirable practice, of excluding subjects from clinical trials on the grounds that they do not understand the language spoken in that country.

An important reason to adapt an existing questionnaire, is that it is much more efficient than developing a new one. There is substantial work involved in developing and validating a questionnaire. As an illustration the items from the Quebec back pain disability questionnaire were selected based upon a series of studies surveying clinical experts and patients that identified over 130 potential items. After this preliminary stage psychometric testing (also called clinimetric testing) was undertaken to identify the final 20 items that comprise the questionnaire.

How does cross-cultural adaptation differ from translation?

Translation is not the same as cross-cultural adaptation. Translation may simply involve a single person translating the questionnaire from one language to another. In contrast cross-cultural adaptation involves a team including translators, health professionals who would normally use the questionnaire and researchers with an understanding of clinimetrics. The process of cross-cultural adaptation includes initial translation, synthesis, back translation, expert committee review, pilot testing of the draft translation and psychometric evaluation. The process is designed to achieve equivalence between the original and translated versions with respect to language (semantic and idiomatic equivalence) and also equivalent experiences of daily life and meaning/ways of thinking.

It is important to understand that the goal of cross-cultural adaptation is a questionnaire equivalent to the original; which is different from aiming to produce an identical questionnaire. There can be situations where a questionnaire...
item is irrelevant or not meaningful in a new setting and it makes sense to adapt or replace the item. If this is done the revised item should be chosen to reflect the construct/attribute that was being measured with the original item and it may be useful to consult the developer of the original test.

There are problems with using questionnaires that have only been translated because translation is only one of the steps involved in cross-cultural adaptation\textsuperscript{11,12}. Mistranslations are possible in translated questionnaires because the full process of cross-cultural adaptation includes additional steps designed to identify mistranslation. Perhaps surprisingly, overly literal translation may cause even more problems. Trying to make the translation exactly mimic the structure and ordering of words of the original text can provide a translation that is awkward to read because the syntax of the two languages may be quite different. Literal translation may also create text that makes no sense or has a very different meaning to that of the original. As an illustration there are idiomatic expressions in English language that have a meaning quite different to that normally conveyed by the component words. For example the wording from the DASS (Depression Anxiety Stress Scale) “I felt down-hearted and blue” (feeling depressed) and the item from the MHLOC (Multidimensional Health Locus of Control) “If my condition takes a turn for the worse…” (if my condition deteriorates). Another possibility is that the translated words may be understood but irrelevant in the new setting. Lastly there may also be English words that cannot be directly translated because there is no equivalent word in the target language. These potential problems are avoided with cross-cultural adaptation.

**Guidelines for cross-cultural adaptation (advice for researchers)**

The process of cross-cultural adaptation includes initial translation, synthesis, back translation, expert committee review, pilot testing of draft translation and psychometric evaluation\textsuperscript{11-13}. To illustrate the process we will presume that an English language questionnaire, originally developed in Australia, is being adapted for use in Brazil.

Guidelines for cross-cultural adaptation advise that two or more translators should independently translate the source questionnaire\textsuperscript{11,12}. Multiple translations permit the identification of errors or misinterpretations in translation that would not be apparent with one translation. It has been suggested that the translators should be chosen so that they have different backgrounds and include translators who do, and do not, have an understanding of the concepts being assessed in the questionnaire\textsuperscript{11}. It has also been advised that the translators should be translating into their mother tongue\textsuperscript{11,12} and preferably be both bilingual (speak both English and Portuguese) and bicultural (have lived in Australia and Brazil)\textsuperscript{12}.

Following translation from English to Portuguese the translators and an observer synthesise the multiple translations to produce a consensus Portuguese translation. Translators blind to the original questionnaire then translate the consensus Portuguese translation back into English. As before, multiple translators who are bilingual and bicultural are preferred but for the back translation their mother tongue should be English. Beaton et al.\textsuperscript{11} advise that the back translators should be naïve to the concepts involved in the original questionnaire whereas van Widenfelt et al.\textsuperscript{12} advise that they should have some knowledge of the area. Given there are arguments for both suggestions a sensible position would be to include both types of back translators.

An expert committee then reviews the original English language questionnaire, the Brazilian translations, the consensus Brazilian translation, the English back translations and any notes taken. The committee should comprise the translators, health professionals who would normally use the questionnaire and researchers with an understanding of clinimetrics. It can also be useful to include the developers of the original questionnaire. The goal is to produce a preliminary Brazilian-Portuguese version of the questionnaire that is equivalent to the original questionnaire. This preliminary questionnaire then undergoes pilot testing with members of the target population. Subjects from a range of backgrounds are asked to complete the questionnaire and then are interviewed by the researchers. This gives an opportunity to establish that the people who will complete the questionnaire are interpreting it in the same way as the expert committee have. Lastly the new instrument needs to undergo psychometric testing because it cannot be presumed that the test properties of the English language version will apply to the adapted questionnaire.

**Psychometric (Clinimetric) Properties**

The aim of the process of cross cultural adaptation is to produce semantic and idiomatic equivalence between the source and the target languages/cultures. When we perform a cross-cultural adaptation of a questionnaire we assume that these procedures will retain the original psychometric properties of the questionnaire, however this assumption may not hold because there may be cultural differences between the two populations. Because it is crucial to test the psychometric properties of the adapted questionnaire in the target population after the cross-cultural adaptation procedures, a brief explanation of the psychometric concepts are described below\textsuperscript{14,15}.

**Internal Consistency**

A good questionnaire must be homogeneous; the items should be addressing different aspects of the same construct. For example the Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire\textsuperscript{16} has 24 items that address disability in low back pain patients, every single item from this questionnaire refers to a different activity but all items are related to disability in general. Most questionnaires measure a single underlying construct by using multiple items, and these items should be moderately correlated with each other, and each item should correlate with the total...
scale score; these two factors form the basis of the Internal Consistency of the scale\textsuperscript{14}. Internal consistency can be evaluated by calculating Cronbach’s alpha. A low alpha value means that some items are measuring other constructs, while a very high Cronbach’s alpha means that the items in the questionnaire show too much homogeneity and some items may be redundant. Current guidelines also suggest performing a factor analysis in order to confirm the internal consistency\textsuperscript{15}.

Reproducibility

Reproducibility is the extent to which repeated measurement on stable subjects yields similar results\textsuperscript{17}. Reproducibility comprises two related constructs: agreement and reliability. Agreement statistics describe how close the scores for repeated measures are whereas reliability statistics describe the correlation between repeated measures. With reproducible instruments clinicians and researchers will be able to draw conclusions satisfactorily, formulate theories or make claims about generalizability. It is useful to check if the measurement tool is reproducible on different occasions (intra-tester reproducibility) and with different assessors (inter-tester reproducibility). It is usually easy to interpret reliability statistics as most are expressed on a scale from 0 to 1, where zero indicates no reliability and 1 indicates perfect reliability.

Validity

In the previous paragraph we examine how reproducible a test is under different conditions. The next step is to check if the measurement tool is assessing the specific construct that it was developed, that is validity. We can test validity by correlating the scores of a measurement with a gold standard (criterion validity), however various constructs that physiotherapists assesses in clinical practice such as health-related quality of life, pain or disability have no gold standard, in this case we can test validity by correlating the scores with another tool that measures the same construct (construct validity).

Responsiveness

We can easily assume that the goal for any kind of treatment is to induce changes in patient’s health status and the responsiveness is the ability of a questionnaire to detect clinically important changes over time, even if these changes are small\textsuperscript{15}. There are two approaches to measuring responsiveness. The more typical approach is to study patients where true improvement is expected and then calculate the effect size (which is the ratio of the mean difference to the standard deviation at baseline). Another approach is to use an external criterion of true change and investigate how well the measure can discriminate between subjects who have truly improved and those who did not\textsuperscript{15}.

Ceiling and floor effects

Imagine a 10-item disability questionnaire, where each item is scored from zero (meaning no disability with that item) and ten (meaning completely unable to perform that item) and the total score is the sum of the item scores. The questionnaire is unable to detect deterioration in patients who score the maximum score (100) or improvement in patients who scored the lowest score (0). Floor or ceiling effects are considered to be present if more than 15% of respondents achieved the lowest (floor effect) or highest possible score (ceiling effect), respectively\textsuperscript{15}. Moreover ceiling and floor effects have clear implications on the reproducibility and responsiveness of the questionnaire.

How to properly test a questionnaire

Testing a questionnaire is a very time-consuming task; we first need to identify a relevant and generalizable sample for testing. A recently published guideline for evaluating measurement properties of health status questionnaires recommends that at least 100 patients are necessary to analyse all psychometric properties\textsuperscript{15}. Preferably the patients should be under treatment and all patients should answer the questionnaire(s) on three occasions: the first one at baseline (in this step it is possible to calculate validity, internal consistency and ceiling and floor effects), the second testing occasion should be chosen so that the construct being measured would not be expected to have changed (for example, we do not expect an important change in pain and disability scores in chronic low back pain (LBP) patients in 24 hours); this data will be useful for analysing test-retest reproducibility. Finally the third testing occasion should be selected so that it is likely that true change has occurred in the patient’s status (for example, we expect that patients with acute LBP should improve in 2-3 weeks with physical therapy treatment). This third testing occasion allows for the assessment of responsiveness of the instrument (see figure below). It is useful to include a global change scale (such as the Global Perceived Effect Scale), by using it we can establish whether the patients have changed or not over the follow up periods.

Searching for adapted questionnaires

You have decided on the patient outcomes you wish to measure and now need to find a relevant questionnaire in Brazilian-Portuguese. How do you go about doing this?
One strategy would be to search the internet for all relevant questionnaires that purport to measure your outcome of interest and then search for translated versions of these. If you are a researcher and subscribe to various medical databases you could follow a procedure similar to that used by Costa et al. in their search for international cross-cultural adaptations of self-report outcome measures for low back pain. For example, if you were interested in measuring disability in patients with low back pain you would perform two searches of the MEDLINE, EMBASE, CINAHL and LILACS databases.

The purpose of the first search would be to identify the low back pain questionnaire and could be performed by using search terms relevant to low back pain AND questionnaire OR outcome measure. To identify a cross-cultural adaptation, a second search would be performed where the name of the questionnaire identified in the first search would be used as the first search term (e.g., Roland Morris) and then the terms validation, translation, cross-cultural adaptation plus the name of the desired language (e.g., Portuguese) added. [The results of the search performed by Costa et al identified 40 relevant LBP self-report questionnaires of which fifteen had a cross-cultural adaptation. Only 19 of the 35 main languages that they searched for were represented in the search results, suggesting that while there are a large number of original questionnaires available, very few have been translated into other languages. Had a cross-cultural adaptation existed for each of the main languages they would have found 1400 possible adaptations (40 questionnaires x 35 languages). Clearly there is an urgent need for further cross-cultural adaptations to be conducted].

If you are a clinician without access to paid databases you could still search MEDLINE using PubMed which is freely available online. The PubMed URL is www.pubmed.gov.

**Evaluating the quality of the located questionnaires**

By now you have located a translated version of your questionnaire on the internet and are deciding whether to use it. You need to consider that there are many translated and adapted measures available on the web, some of them of very poor quality, and it is therefore important to exercise caution when deciding which measure to select. The best translated measures will be derived from peer-reviewed sources and will have followed guidelines for cross-cultural adaptation as described in the previous section. Also you need to consider whether appropriate psychometric testing of the adapted questionnaire was performed.

There are several scales available that rate the quality of psychometric testing of health questionnaires. The important quality criteria include satisfactory evaluation of:

- Internal consistency
- Construct validity
- Reproducibility
- Responsiveness
- Ceiling and floor effects

In order to determine the best adapted measure to use, a table is provided below with an item checklist and the criteria necessary to obtain a positive, indeterminate or negative rating (adapted from Terwee et al.). The measure receiving the greatest number of positive ratings would be the best measure to use.
Table 1. Quality criteria for health status questionnaires.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quality Criteria</th>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Internal Consistency</strong></td>
<td>+ = positive</td>
<td>Factor analysis performed on adequate sample (≥100), Cronbach’s alpha(s) between 0.70-0.95 for each dimension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>? = indeterminate</td>
<td>No factor analysis OR doubtful design or method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- = negative</td>
<td>Cronbach’s alpha(s) &lt; 0.70 or &gt; 0.95, despite adequate design and method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = no information available</td>
<td>no information found on internal consistency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Construct Validity</strong></td>
<td>+ = positive</td>
<td>Specific hypotheses were formulated AND at least 75% of the results are in accordance with these hypotheses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>? = indeterminate</td>
<td>doubtful design or method (e.g. no hypotheses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- = negative</td>
<td>less than 75% of hypotheses were confirmed, despite adequate design and methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = no information available</td>
<td>no information found on construct validity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reproducibility</strong></td>
<td>+ = positive</td>
<td>ICC or Kappa ≥ 0.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>? = indeterminate</td>
<td>doubtful design or method (e.g. time interval not mentioned)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- = negative</td>
<td>ICC or Kappa &lt; 0.70, despite adequate design and method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = no information available</td>
<td>no information found on reproducibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Responsiveness</strong></td>
<td>+ = positive</td>
<td>Smallest detectable change individual or group &lt; Minimal important change OR Responsiveness ratio &gt; 1.96 OR Area under the curve &gt; 0.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>? = indeterminate</td>
<td>doubtful design or method OR sample size &lt; 50 OR methodological flaws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- = negative</td>
<td>Smallest detectable change individual or group ≥ Minimal important change OR Minimal important change equals or inside limits of agreement OR Responsiveness ratio ≤ 1.96 OR Area under the curve &lt; 0.70, despite adequate design and methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = no information available</td>
<td>no information found on responsiveness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ceiling and floor effects</strong></td>
<td>+ = positive</td>
<td>≤ 15% of the respondents achieved the highest or lowest possible scores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>? = indeterminate</td>
<td>doubtful design or method OR sample size &lt; 50 OR methodological flaws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- = negative</td>
<td>&gt;15% of the respondents achieved the highest or lowest possible scores, despite adequate design and methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 = no information available</td>
<td>no information found on floor and ceiling effects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The study by Costa et al.\textsuperscript{19} revealed that the quality of the psychometric evaluation of the adapted low back pain questionnaires was typically poor with most of the testing confined to the evaluation of reproducibility and construct validity of the measure. There is clearly a need for more research in this area.

**Will this adapted questionnaire be useful for my patients?**

In some circumstances questionnaires will have undergone cross-cultural adaptation and high quality psychometric testing but may not be useful for your patients. For instance, the items of The Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire (RMDQ) provide an insight into how a patient’s low back pain is impacting on their experience of daily life. However, some of the experiences listed in this questionnaire may not be the experiences of daily life in another country or culture. Consider a Thai version of the RMDQ\textsuperscript{19} that contains the Thai translation of the English item listed below:

16. I have trouble putting on my socks (or stockings) because of the pain in my back

This question may not be relevant to many patients with low back pain living in rural areas of Thailand where putting on socks (or stockings) is not part of the daily experience. This item may also be irrelevant to people living in parts of Africa or India.

A further example of irrelevant items occurs with The Functional Rating Index (FRI) which contains items that ask about driving. There are many places in the world where such an item would not be relevant to the patient being evaluated.

In summary, careful consideration needs to be given to the items contained in the located questionnaire to determine whether they will be relevant to that patient’s experience of life.

**AVAILABLE BRAZILIAN-PORTUGUESE CROSS-CULTURAL ADAPTATIONS, AN EXAMPLE FROM LBP QUESTIONNAIRES**

A recent systematic review performed by our research group on cross cultural adaptations for self-report outcome measures for LBP patients stated that “there is a clear need for further cross-cultural adaptation of LBP self report measures and a great attention to qualify of psychometric evaluation of adapted questionnaires”\textsuperscript{18}. By the time of publication, there was just one questionnaire adapted in Brazilian-Portuguese. We have updated the data from search strategies recently and so far we have found just three questionnaires relevant to the management of LBP that are available for Brazilians.

The first adaptation in Brazilian-Portuguese was performed with the Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire (RMDQ)\textsuperscript{16}, the RMDQ is a self-report questionnaire consisting of 24 items related to normal activities of daily living. The RMDQ was developed by selecting 24 relevant items from the longer Sickness Impact Profile\textsuperscript{19}. The questionnaire was transformed to a condition-specific measure for back pain by adding the phrase “because of my back” to each statement. The patients are asked to circle those items, which they perceive as difficult to perform due to back pain. Each answer is scaled simply 0 or 1, thus leaving a range of scores of 0 to 24, a higher score indicating higher disability. There are two studies that tested the RMDQ in Brazilian-Portuguese, the first one\textsuperscript{21} tested the questionnaire in 30 Brazilian patients with LBP for reliability (ICC 0.94) and construct validity with the pain visual analogue scale (Pearson’s r: 0.76 p< 0.01) and with pain numerical scale (0-6) (Pearson’s r: 0.80 p< 0.01).

This questionnaire was retested by Costa et al.\textsuperscript{22} in 140 Brazilian LBP patients finding a very high level of reliability [ICC 0.95 (95%CI 0.93-0.97)] and internal consistency (Cronbach’s alpha 0.92). A high correlation between the Brazil Roland Morris and the Functional Rating Index\textsuperscript{23} was observed (Pearson’s r: 0.80 p<0.001) and the RMDQ correlated moderately with the Pain Numerical Rating Scale at baseline (Pearson’s r: 0.55 p<0.001) showing good construct validity. The authors did not find any ceiling or floor effects however the responsiveness was quite small [Effect size 0.10 (84% CI 0.04-0.16)].

The second adaptation in Brazilian-Portuguese was the Oswestry Disability Index (ODI)\textsuperscript{24}. The ODI measures self perceived disability in LBP patients, it is a 10-item questionnaire with each item scored on a 0-5 Likert scale. The ODI is scored by summing the item responses and expressing the total as percentage of the maximum score. If the patient fails to complete a section, the percentage score is adjusted. The total ODI score ranges from 0 (no disability) to 100 (maximal disability). The Brazilian-Portuguese version of the ODI\textsuperscript{25} was tested in 120 LBP patients, the authors finding good internal consistency (Cronbach’s alpha 0.87) and excellent reliability (ICC 0.99). There was evidence of construct validity as the ODI was moderately correlated with pain measurement (Pearson’s r: 0.66) and highly correlated with the Brazilian version of the RMDQ (Pearson’s r: 0.81).

The third LBP questionnaire tested in Brazil was the Functional Rating Index (FRI)\textsuperscript{23} this questionnaire was developed to measure perceived disability in patients with back and/or neck pain\textsuperscript{23}. The FRI emphasises function while concurrently measuring the patient’s opinion, attitude, and self-rating of disability. The FRI is shorter than the RMDQ and can be used for back and neck pain. The Brazilian-Portuguese version of the FRI\textsuperscript{23} was tested in 140 patients and a very high level of reliability [ICC 0.95 (95%CI 0.93-0.97)] and internal consistency (Cronbach’s alpha 0.92) was found. A high correlation with the RMDQ was observed (Pearson’s r: 0.80 p< 0.001) and the FRI correlated moderately with the Pain Numerical Rating Scale at baseline (Pearson’s r: 0.67 p< 0.001) showing good construct validity. The authors did not find any ceiling or floor effects and the
responsiveness was small [Effect size 0.18 (84% CI 0.11-0.24)].

Directions for the future

Our recent experience of searching for international cross-cultural adaptations identified:
(i) the urgent need for more cross-cultural adaptations of useful self-report outcome measures
(ii) the need for high quality psychometric evaluation of such measures
(iii) the importance of publishing the adaptation, with an additional English abstract if possible, in a journal that is indexed and therefore included in a freely available database such as PubMed
(iv) the need for a repository where all cross-cultural adaptations and their psychometric evaluations could be stored and then accessed by interested researchers and clinicians freely on-line. Beaton et al.11 advocated this in their original publication outlining the process for cross-cultural adaptation, but to date such a repository has not been developed. It would appear most efficient if such a repository was developed and maintained by an internationally recognised, non-discipline specific professional organisation such as the Cochrane Collaboration. Such a repository would help ensure that multiple translations are not in use at the one time, and would prevent the costly and time-consuming task of replicating an already well adapted version of a questionnaire.

Acknowledgements: Chris Maher holds a fellowship funded by the National Health Medical Research Council, Australia. Leonardo Costa is a PhD supported by CAPES, Ministério da Educação, Brazil and by the Pontifícia Universidade Católica de Minas Gerais, Brazil.

REFERENCES

Chapter Seven

Self-report outcome measures for low back pain - Searching for international cross-cultural adaptations

Chapter Seven is published as:
Statement from co-authors confirming authorship contribution of the
PhD candidate

As co-authors of the paper “Self-report outcome measures for low back pain -
Searching for international cross-cultural adaptations”, we confirm that Leonardo
Costa has made the following contributions:

- Conception and design of the research
- Data collection
- Analysis and interpretation of the findings
- Writing of the manuscript and critical appraisal of the content

Christopher G Maher ___________________________ Date      20.03.2009     
Jane Latimer __________________________________Date      20.03.2009     

126
Self-Report Outcome Measures for Low Back Pain
Searching for International Cross-Cultural Adaptations

Leonardo Oliveira Pena Costa, PT, MSc, Chris G. Maher, PT, PhD, and Jane Latimer, PT, PhD

Study Design. Systematic review.
Objectives. To describe the available cross-cultural adaptations of low back pain (LBP) self-report outcome measures and the psychometric testing that has occurred for each adaptation.

Summary of Background Data. Self-report measures are commonly used in clinical practice and in research studies. Most existing questionnaires were developed in English, and it is not clear how many have been adapted to other languages.

Methods. Two different searches on MEDLINE, EMBASE, CINAHL, and LILACS were performed. The first search identified questionnaires specifically designed for patients with LBP. The second search combined the name of the questionnaire with 35 different languages in order to locate cross-cultural adaptations of the questionnaire. Data on the psychometric testing of the translated questionnaires were extracted.

Results. Forty questionnaires were identified, only 15 of which had been adapted to a new language. Only 19 of the 35 different languages we searched for were represented in the search results. From 1400 possible adaptations, only 61 have been completed. Psychometric testing of the adapted questionnaires was quite variable and in general suboptimal with testing usually restricted to an assessment of reliability and construct validity.

Conclusions. There is a clear need for further cross-cultural adaptation of LBP self-report measures and for greater attention to the quality of psychometric evaluation of adapted questionnaires. Without appropriately adapted measures, the clinical management of LBP patients who do not speak English is potentially compromised.

Key words: outcome assessment, psychometric properties, low back pain. Spine 2007;32:1028–1037

Self-report outcome measures are commonly used in clinical practice, in clinical research and large epidemiologic studies. Many are simple, reliable, and of low cost, making them suitable for quality assurance and research activities. Most existing self-report measures were developed in English, and it is not clear how many have been adapted to other languages.

Cross-cultural adaptation of existing self-report measures is important for a number of reasons. First, not all the world speaks English; and even in English-speaking countries like Australia, United Kingdom, and United States, a significant proportion of the population are not English-speakers. Second, the availability of adapted questionnaires may stop the undesirable, but common, practice of excluding non-English subjects from clinical trials conducted in English-speaking countries. Third, the existence of adapted questionnaires would be of value to researchers conducting systematic reviews by assisting the pooling of data from trials conducted in non–English-speaking countries. Lastly, adaptation of existing questionnaires is potentially more simple and efficient than requiring researchers in non–English-speaking countries to develop their own self-report measures.

Cross-cultural adaptation is more than just simple translation of English text. Researchers need to follow guidelines for cross-cultural adaptation to ensure that the adapted questionnaire is semantically equivalent to the original and that the items and scale are relevant in the new culture. Following this first step, it is also essential to assess whether the adapted questionnaire has retained the content validity of the original questionnaire. This second step requires an assessment of the measurement properties of the new questionnaire.1

The measurement properties (or psychometric properties) of a questionnaire include both reliability and validity of the calculated scores. A brief explanation of the concepts in psychometric testing is provided in Table 1.

The objectives of this paper are to describe the cross-cultural adaptations of self-report measures relevant to the management of low back pain (LBP) that are now available and describe the psychometric testing that has occurred for each adaptation.

Materials and Methods

Literature Search 1. The purpose of this first step was to identify self-report outcome measures designed for patients with LBP. A systematic literature search was carried out in MEDLINE, EMBASE, LILACS, and CINAHL databases for the period from January 2001 to July 2006. The following search terms were included: back pain, low back pain, scoliosis, spinal stenosis, disc herniation, nerve root compromise, and ankylosing spondylitis. These terms were combined with the terms questionnaire(s), outcome measure(s), index, and scale(s). The search strategy was: (back pain OR low back pain OR scoliosis OR spinal stenosis, OR disc herniation OR nerve root compromise OR ankylosing spondylitis) AND (questionnaire(s) OR outcome mea-
Table 1. Concepts in Psychometric Testing18

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concept</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internal consistency</td>
<td>Internal consistency is the extent to which the items assess the same construct. If a questionnaire has a no. of items addressing the same underlying dimension (e.g., disability status in low back pain patients), then it is reasonable to expect that scores on each item would be correlated with scores on all other items. Internal consistency can be determined by calculating Cronbach’s alpha. A low alpha value means that some items may be ambiguous, while a very high Cronbach’s alpha means that the items in the questionnaire show too much homogeneity and some items may be redundant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor analysis</td>
<td>Factor analysis confirms the structure of the questionnaire by summarizing patterns of correlations among observed variables, to reduce a large no. of items into a smaller no. of factors. Items that do not load on any factor or that load on multiple factors should be omitted or rephrased.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reliability</td>
<td>Reliability is the extent to which an experiment, test, or any measuring procedure yields the same result on repeated trials. Without the agreement of independent observers able to replicate research procedures or the ability to use research tools and procedures that yield consistent measurements, researchers would be unable to satisfactorily draw conclusions, formulate theories, or make claims about the generalizability of their research. A common measure of reliability is the intraclass correlation coefficient (ICC). This measure takes random error as well as systematic error (bias) into account. Other reliability indexes such as Pearson’s correlation and coefficient of variation can be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsiveness</td>
<td>Responsiveness is the ability of an instrument to measure real or important change over time, in the concept being measured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validity</td>
<td>Validity refers to the degree to which a study accurately reflects or assesses the specific concept that the researcher is attempting to measure. Construct validity refers to the extent to which scores on a particular instrument relate to other measures in a manner that is consistent with theoretically derived hypotheses concerning the concepts that are being measured. Where an external gold standard is available, to which the self-report measure could be compared, evaluation of criterion validity is possible. However, many self-report measures assess attributes such as quality of life or disability where there is no accepted external gold standard. In these cases, only assessment of construct validity is possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rasch analysis</td>
<td>Rasch analysis addresses unidimensionality by assessing the contribution that items make to the scale hierarchy. The technique also provides an estimate of item difficulty based on the frequency with which patients respond to an item, which can be used to assess the position of items along the scale and to consider any possible redundancy or gaps in the scale hierarchy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor or ceiling effects</td>
<td>Floor or ceiling effects are considered to be present if more than 15% of respondents achieved the lowest or highest possible score, respectively. If floor or ceiling effects are present, it is likely that items assessing the extremes of the attribute are missing from the scale. The consequence of a floor effect is that deterioration may be missed and for a ceiling effect improvement may be missed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Results**

From the first search, 66 potentially eligible questionnaires were identified from MEDLINE, 12 from CINAHL, 23 from EMBASE, and 1 from LILACS; however, neither CINAHL, nor EMBASE nor LILACS added new papers to the 66 obtained from MEDLINE. Twenty-eight questionnaires did not meet inclusion criteria leaving 38 eligible questionnaires. The most common reasons for exclusion were the absence of the word “back” in the title or in the text, followed by no evidence that the questionnaire was specifically designed for LBP patients. The expert committee’s review of the list of questionnaires found the list to be quite comprehensive. Committee members added 2 additional eligible questionnaires that were not found by the original searches.

From the second search in MEDLINE, 57 cross-cultural adaptation studies were identified. Only 15 of 40 eligible questionnaires had been adapted to a new language, and only 19 of 35 different languages we searched for were represented in the search results. As with the first search, the other databases did not add new international validations to the MEDLINE results. The experts found 4 new cross-cultural adaptations, providing a total of 61 cross-cultural adaptations. Of the 4 new adaptations, 1 was published in a nonindexed journal,1 was an article “in press,”2 and 2 were from a paper that did not mention any of the terms that we used in our search.7,8

Table 2 describes the 40 original LBP questionnaires and 61 cross-cultural adaptations. From 1400 possible translations (40 questionnaires by 35 languages), only 61 have been completed. The most frequently adapted...
questionnaire was the Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire, which was adapted to 17 different languages, followed by the Oswestry Disability Index (11 languages), the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Functional Index and the Dougallos Functional Index for Ankylosing Spondylitis (5 languages), the Quebec Back Pain Disability Scale (4 languages), the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index, the NASS Lumbar Spine Outcome Assessment Instrument, the Fear Avoidance Beliefs Questionnaire, and the Scoliosis Research Society (3 languages), the Aberdeen Low Back Pain Disability Scale (2 languages), and finally the Acute Low Back Pain Screening Questionnaire, the Bournemouth, the Core-set, Low Back Pain Rating Scale, and the Dallas Pain Questionnaire with only one adaptation each.

The most numerous languages in the cross-cultural adaptations were Spanish and German (8 times), followed by Turkish (7 times), French and Italian (4 times), Danish, Japanese, Norwegian, Persian and Swedish (3 times), Arabic, Mandarin, Cantonese, Dutch, Greek, and Thai (twice), and the other languages were only in one adaptation each.

The most numerous languages in the cross-cultural adaptations were Spanish and German (8 times), followed by Turkish (7 times), French and Italian (4 times), Danish, Japanese, Norwegian, Persian and Swedish (3 times), Arabic, Mandarin, Cantonese, Dutch, Greek, and Thai (twice), and the other languages were only in one adaptation each.

Table 3 summarizes the reported psychometric testing of the adapted questionnaires. There are large differences in the sample sizes used in psychometric testing ranging from 30 patients (Brazilian Portuguese and Dutch Roland Morris) to 697 patients for the psychometric testing of the Greek Oswestry.

Almost all adaptations have been evaluated for test-retest reliability and internal consistency (48 of 61). Test-retest reliability is good to excellent with intraclass correlation coefficient values ranging from 0.53 (Turkish Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index) to 0.98 (Arabic Roland Morris). Other statistics were less commonly used to describe test retest reliability e.g., Pearson’s r (German Roland Morris: r = 0.82; P = 0.0001) and coefficient of variation (Norwegian Oswestry and Roland Morris: 12% and 15%, respectively). Internal consistency is also good to excellent with Cronbach’s alpha ranging from 0.57 (Japanese Scoliosis Research Society) to 0.96 (Spanish Scoliosis Research Society).

Internal consistency is also good to excellent with Cronbach’s alpha ranging from 0.57 (Japanese Scoliosis Research Society) to 0.96 (Spanish Scoliosis Research Society). For internal consistency, Pearson’s r (French Quebec: 0.44–0.76), Spearman’s Rho coefficient (German Low Back Pain Rating Scale: 0.98), and Kuder-Richardson 20 coefficient (Chinese Hong Kong Roland Morris: 0.86) were also used.

Only 19 of 61 adapted questionnaires have been tested for responsiveness. Convergent validity was assessed in 57 of 61 questionnaires by comparing questionnaire scores to other measures measuring similar constructs. In many cases, the comparison measure seemed quite similar, e.g., comparison of the Greek Roland Mor-
ris to the Greek Oswestry where both measures are LBP specific measures of disability. However, some comparisons were more dissimilar, e.g., the comparison of the Korean Oswestry to a Korean pain measure and a Korean quality of life measure. Rasch analysis was only performed on the Turkish Roland Morris version, and factor analysis was only performed on 8 adaptations.

The quality and outcome of the psychometric testing of each adaptation are described in Table 4. In general, there is acceptable evidence for reliability and construct validity but not internal consistency, responsiveness, or floor or ceiling effects. While internal consistency has been widely evaluated, the evaluation has typically not been acceptable. The problem with responsiveness and floor or ceiling effects is that these concepts have not usually been tested.

### Discussion

Our study aimed to describe the cross-cultural adaptations of self-report measures relevant to the management of LBP. A total of 61 cross-cultural adaptations in 19 different languages were identified. Of the 40 original language questionnaires, only 15 have been adapted, which shows clearly that more effort in this field is required. There were also considerable differences in the psychometric testing that has been undertaken with each adaptation.

When we visited the Oswestry website (http://www.orthosurg.org.uk/odi/) and Roland Morris e-mail (mroland@man.ac.uk), we found more versions than we did in our database searches. We contacted all authors by e-mail and established that all additional versions had only been published as theses or conference abstracts. We did not include these papers because these questionnaires have not been through a peer-review process and their quality thus remains unclear. In our view, the unpublished description and evaluation of such questionnaires are not useful.

In our study, we identified papers in non-English journals only if they contained an English abstract with an English description of the results. Ten questionnaires (8 papers5,9-15) fulfilled this criterion. It is possible, however, that there were questionnaires available in other languages that were missed by our search strategy. Another problem is that some questionnaires have different names in different languages, for example: the French RMDQ is known in France as the EIFEL questionnaire; and due to this practice, some additional cross-cultural adaptations may have been missed. To avoid this problem, we advise that,
Table 3. Psychometric Characteristics of LBP Questionnaires

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Sample Size</th>
<th>Test-Retest Reliability (ICC)</th>
<th>Internal Consistency (Cronbach’s alpha)</th>
<th>Responsiveness</th>
<th>Construct Validity (Pearson correlation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acute Low Back Pain Screening Questionnaire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwegian20</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish28</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effect size: 1.6</td>
<td>Sensitivity to change: P &lt; 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swedish29</td>
<td>113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish30</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>0.53–0.85</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Functional Index</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German15</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>0.81</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian15</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romanian22</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish28</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>0.68</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effect size: 1.2</td>
<td>Sensitivity to change: P &lt; 0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swedish46</td>
<td>113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish100</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>0.76–0.95</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bournemouth Questionnaire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish36</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>0.88–0.89</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dallas Pain Questionnaire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French40</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>0.89–0.91</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sensitivity to change: P &lt; 0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core set</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish8</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dougados Functional Index for Ankylosing Spondylitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German14</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>0.85</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian15</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish28</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td></td>
<td>ROC curve: 0.92</td>
<td>Sensitivity to change: NS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish43</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>0.61–0.88</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fear Avoidance Beliefs Questionnaire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French25</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>0.72–0.88</td>
<td></td>
<td>Effect size: 0.98–1.37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German46</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish47</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Back Pain Rating Scale</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German55</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RMDQ: 0.46, age: 0.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASS Lumbar Spine Outcome Assessment Instrument</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German51</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>0.82–0.89</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td></td>
<td>Schober test: 0.19 (NS), Fingertip to floor: 0.32 (P &lt; 0.01), Pain VAS: 0.22 (NS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian24</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>0.89–0.92</td>
<td>0.87–0.90</td>
<td></td>
<td>Schober test: 0.19 (NS), Fingertip to floor: 0.32 (P &lt; 0.01), Pain VAS: 0.22 (NS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish59</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>0.62–0.91</td>
<td>0.78–0.90</td>
<td>ROC curve: 0.74–0.81</td>
<td>Effect size: 0.95–2.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oswestry Disability Index</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic12</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>0.70–0.76</td>
<td></td>
<td>Quebeck: 0.86, PAIN VAS: 0.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandarin54</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>0.81</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish9</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German65</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek66</td>
<td>697</td>
<td>0.83</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese47</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td>0.83</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean17</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>0.84</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwegian68</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persian69</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thai5</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>0.62</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish70</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>0.89–0.91</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quebec Back Pain Disability Scale</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch37</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td></td>
<td>RMDQ: 0.80, Pain VAS: 0.70, Course of the complaint: 0.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French44</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persian69</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish75</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Continued)
where possible, the original name of the questionnaire should be retained and supplemented with the name of the language/country to which the questionnaire has been adapted.

This is the first study to systematically review self-report measures for LBP patients that are available in different languages. While there is a large number of original questionnaires available, very few have been translated into other languages, particularly languages commonly spoken like Mandarin (885 million speakers by 2 questionnaires), Spanish (332 million speakers by 8 questionnaires), Bengali (322 million speakers by no questionnaire), Hindi (182 million speakers by no questionnaire), Portuguese (181 million speakers by 1 questionnaire), Russian (145 million speakers by no questionnaire), Japanese (127 million speakers by 3 questionnaires), and German (120 million speakers by 8 questionnaires). This pattern of results suggests that there is no association between the number of people who speak a language and the number of adaptations to that language.

The translation procedures used were quite similar to those recommended to those in the Guidelines for the Process of Cross-Cultural Adaptation of Self-Report Measures; however, the psychometric testing of the adapted questionnaire varied substantially between studies. There are major differences in sample sizes, test-retest periods, statistical analysis, and benchmarks considering reliability and validity.

The Terwee quality criteria do not summate into one overall quality score, as is sometimes done with trial methodologic quality scales. Summing of items presumes that the items assess the same attribute and that each item is equally important, a presumption that may not be true. Additionally, summed scores do not indicate the specific methodologic problems that are most prevalent. Accordingly, we think that it is more informative to separately consider each of the items of the Terwee scale. In this study, most of the adapted questionnaires were properly tested for reliability and construct validity, but not for internal consistency. Responsiveness and the assessment of floor and ceiling effects were usually not tested at all. We recommend, for further cross-cultural adaptations, that special attention be paid to assessment of internal consistency, responsiveness tests, and floor and ceiling effects.

One common problem that can be observed in our results is that some authors validated the self-report measures by correlating them with scales that do not measure the same construct. We hypothesize that the lack of validated questionnaires in some languages reinforces this procedure. For example, the Korean Oswestry was val-

### Table 3. Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Sample Size</th>
<th>Test-Retest Reliability (ICC)</th>
<th>Internal Consistency (Cronbach’s alpha)</th>
<th>Responsiveness</th>
<th>Construct Validity (Pearson correlation)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic37</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>r = 0.83 (P = 0.000)</td>
<td>Pain VAS: 0.23 (P = 0.0001), Scholer test: 0.27 (P = 0.0001), General Function Score: 0.56 (P = 0.0001)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantonese78</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>ROC: 0.71–0.89</td>
<td>Global rating of change in overall condition at discharge: −0.22 (P = 0.02), Mean change score of pain: −0.44 (P &lt; 0.001)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandarin10</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>0.81</td>
<td>0.84</td>
<td>SF-36: −0.73, Pain index: 0.32 (P &lt; 0.05)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish9</td>
<td>135</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>SF-36: −0.88 (P &lt; 0.001), LBP rating scale: 0.89 (P &lt; 0.001)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch38</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>Pain VAS: 0.27 (P = 0.018)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French11</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pain VAS: 0.81 (P = 0.0001), Forward bending: 0.48 (P = 0.0001), Lateral bending: −0.47 (P = 0.0001)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German80</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>0.81</td>
<td></td>
<td>ODI: 0.769 (P &lt; 0.0005)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek46</td>
<td>697</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>Pain VAS: 0.79 (P &lt; 0.001)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian41</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>ODI: 0.785 (P &lt; 0.01), JDA: −0.568 (P &lt; 0.01)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese67</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>ODI: 0.73, Pain VAS: 0.32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwegian68</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>SF-36: −0.82, Pain VAS: 0.36 (P &lt; 0.001)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persian95</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>0.83</td>
<td>Pain VAS: 0.79 (P &lt; 0.01), Pain numerical scale (0–6): 0.80 (P &lt; 0.01)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese82</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.94–0.95</td>
<td>0.85–0.91</td>
<td>Pain VAS: 0.347 (P = 0.0000), ODI: 0.197 (P = 0.0061)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish83</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0.83–0.91</td>
<td>Perceived disability: 0.64 (P &lt; 0.001), Pain severity: 0.54 (P &lt; 0.001), Perceived life control: −0.32 (P &lt; 0.01), General activity: −0.27 (P &lt; 0.05)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swedish84</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td></td>
<td>Spinal mobility: −0.33 (P &lt; 0.01)</td>
<td>−0.11 (NS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scoliosis Research Society 22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Radiologic measures: −0.33 (P &lt; 0.01)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese68,101</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>0.57</td>
<td></td>
<td>Radiologic Measures: −0.25 (P &lt; 0.001)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish85,90</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>SF-36: 0.27–0.75 (P &lt; 0.0001)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish91</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>0.76–0.82</td>
<td>0.76–0.83</td>
<td>RMDQ at baseline: 0.66, RMDQ at discharge 0.68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aberdeen Low Back Pain Disability Scale</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SF-36: −0.48 to −0.76 (P &lt; 0.001), Ffibh-R: −0.76 (P &lt; 0.001)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantonese2</td>
<td>473</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>RMDQ at baseline: 0.66, RMDQ at discharge 0.68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German95</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>SF-36: −0.48 to −0.76 (P &lt; 0.001), Ffibh-R: −0.76 (P &lt; 0.001)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SF-36 indicates Short Form Health Survey; BASFI, Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Functional Index; BASDAI, Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index; Pain VAS, Pain Visual Analogue Scale; RMDQ, Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire; SEM, standard error of measurement; SRM, standardized response mean; WHOQOL-BREF, World Health Organization Quality of Life Assessment; ODI, Oswestry Disability Index; HADS, Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale; Ffibh-R, Hannover Functional Ability Questionnaire; NS, not significant.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Internal Consistency</th>
<th>Construct Validity</th>
<th>Reliability</th>
<th>Responsiveness</th>
<th>Ceiling and Floor Effects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acute Low Back Pain Screening Questionnaire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwegian20</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish24</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swedish29</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish30</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bat Ankylosing Spondylitis Functional Index</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German14</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian15</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romanian32</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish28</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swedish42</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish100</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bournemouth Questionnaire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish36</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dallas Pain Questionnaire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French40</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core set</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish8</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dougados Functional Index for Ankylosing Spondylitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German14</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian15</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish28</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish43</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fear Avoidance Beliefs Questionnaire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French45</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German46</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish47</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Back Pain Rating Scale</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German55</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASS Lumbar Spine Outcome Assessment Instrument</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian58</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish59</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oswestry Disability Index</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic12</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandarin84</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish9</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German65</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek46</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese57</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean17</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwegian68</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persian69</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thai5</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish70</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quebec Back Pain Disability Scale</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch75</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French74</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persian69</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish75</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic77</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantonese78</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandarin84</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish9</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch75</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German80</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek46</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian41</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese67</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwegian68</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persian69</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese82</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish83</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swedish84</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thai75</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish86</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
indicated by comparison to pain and quality of life measures because at that time there was not another disability measure for LBP available.

This article clearly shows that there is an enormous lack of cross-cultural adaptations of LBP questionnaires. The adapted questionnaires varied considerably in the extent of psychometric testing each had undergone. Our study shows that there is a clear need for further work in this area.

**Key Points**
- There have been no systematic reviews of cross-cultural adaptations of LBP self-report outcome measures.
- Our review located 40 LBP self-report measures, of which only 15 had been adapted to a new language.
- There is an urgent need for further cross-cultural adaptation.

Appendix available online only through Article Plus.

**Acknowledgments**

The authors thank Raymond Ostelo, Kitir Jirattanaphochchai, Roberto Padua, Steven Linton, Gro Jamtvedt, Kare Birger, Petros Boscainos, Hanne Albert, Henrik Lauridsen, Annie Mannion, Dennis Turk, Paul Bettie, Bart Koes, Francisco Kovacs, Margreth Grotle, Rieckie de Vet, and Caroline Terwee for assisting us in the Results section.

**References**

Appendix 1: Quality criteria for measurement properties of health status questionnaires

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Quality criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Internal consistency**  | +  factor analyses performed on adequate sample size (7 * # items and > 100) AND Cronbach’s alpha(s) calculated per dimension AND Cronbach’s alpha(s) between 0.70-0.95;  
-  Cronbach’s alpha(s) < 0.70 or > 0.95, despite adequate design and method;  
?  no information found on internal consistency.  |
| **Construct validity**    | +  specific hypotheses were formulated AND at least 75% of the results are in accordance with these hypotheses;  
-  less than 75% of hypotheses were confirmed, despite adequate design and methods;  
?  doubtful design or method (e.g. no hypotheses);  
0  no information found on construct validity.  |
| **Reliability**           | +  ICC or Kappa ≥ 0.70;  
?  doubtful design or method (e.g. time interval not mentioned);  
-  ICC or Kappa < 0.70, despite adequate design and method;  
0  no information found on reliability.  |
| **Responsiveness**        | +  Smallest detectable change_{individual} or Smallest detectable change_{group} < Minimal important change OR Minimal important change outside the limits of agreement OR Responsiveness ratio > 1.96 OR Area under the curve ≥ 0.70;  
-  Smallest detectable change_{individual} or Smallest detectable change_{group} ≥ Minimal important change OR Minimal important change equals or inside limits of agreement OR Responsiveness ratio ≤ 1.96 OR Area under the curve < 0.70, despite adequate design and methods;  
?  doubtful design or method OR sample size < 50 OR methodological flaws;  
0  no information found on responsiveness.  |
| **Floor and ceiling effects** | +  ≤ 15% of the respondents achieved the highest or lowest possible scores;  
-  > 15% of the respondents achieved the highest or lowest possible scores, despite adequate design and methods;  
?  doubtful design or method OR sample size < 50 OR methodological flaws;  
0  no information found on interpretation.  |

+ = positive rating; ? = indeterminate rating; - = negative rating; 0 = no information available
Chapter Eight

Psychometric characteristics of the Brazilian-Portuguese versions of the Functional Rating Index and the Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire

Chapter Eight is published as:

Statement from co-authors confirming authorship contribution of the
PhD candidate

As co-authors of the paper “Psychometric characteristics of the Brazilian-Portuguese versions of the Functional Rating Index and the Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire”, we confirm that Leonardo Costa has made the following contributions:

- Conception and design of the research
- Data collection
- Analysis and interpretation of the findings
- Writing of the manuscript and critical appraisal of the content

Christopher G Maher ___________________________ Date 20.03.2009
Jane Latimer ___________________________________ Date 20.03.2009
Paulo H Ferreira _______________________________ Date 20.03.2009
Giovanni C Pozzi _________________________________ Date 20.03.2009
Rodrigo N Ribeiro______________________________ Date 20.03.2009
Psychometric Characteristics of the Brazilian-Portuguese Versions of the Functional Rating Index and the Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire

Leonardo Oliveira Pena Costa, PT, MSc,* † Chris G. Maher, PT, PhD,* Jane Latimer, PT, PhD,* Paulo Henrique Ferreira, PT, PhD,* ‡ Giovanni Campos Pozzi, PT, † and Rodrigo Nogueira Ribeiro, PT†

Study Design. Translation, cross-cultural adaptation and psychometric testing of self-report outcome measurements.

Objectives. The aims of this study were to adapt the Functional Rating Index (FRI) to Brazilian-Portuguese and to test the psychometric properties of this new questionnaire and the Brazilian-Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire (RMDQ).

Summary of Background Data. Self-report measures are commonly used in clinical practice and in research studies. Most existing questionnaires were developed in English and there is only 1 Brazilian-Portuguese cross-cultural adaptation of a spine outcome measure.

Methods. The FRI was translated and adapted into Brazilian-Portuguese according to the Guidelines for the process of cross-cultural adaptation of self-report measurements. The Brazilian-Portuguese FRI and RMDQ were tested for internal consistency, reliability, ceiling and floor effects, construct validity, and responsiveness in 140 low back pain (LBP) patients.

Results. A very high level of internal consistency (Cronbach’s α = 0.92) and reliability [ICC = 0.95 (95% confidence interval, 0.93–0.97)] was shown for both instruments. The FRI and RMDQ were highly correlated (r = 0.80), while both the FRI and RMDQ were moderately correlated with pain at baseline (r = 0.67 and 0.55, respectively). No ceiling or floor effects were detected; however, the responsiveness of both questionnaires was quite small (RMDQ ES = 0.10 [84% confidence interval, 0.04–0.16] and FRI ES = 0.18 [84% confidence interval, 0.11–0.24]).

Conclusion. The results of this study indicate that the Brazilian-Portuguese versions of the FRI and RMDQ are reliable and valid instruments for the measurement of disability in Brazilian-Portuguese-speaking patients with LBP presenting for physiotherapy treatment. Both instruments are suitable for use in clinical practice and research studies.

Key words: low back pain, functional status, Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire, Functional Rating Index, Portuguese version, reliability, construct validity. Spine 2007;32:1902–1907

Assessment of functional status by self-report questionnaires is common in clinical practice and research. A large number of generic and disease-specific instruments have been developed to assess the functional status of back pain patients; however, the majority have been developed for English speakers. This is a major problem because most of the world does not speak English. There are several ways to redress this problem. Researchers in non-English-speaking countries could develop their own self-report measures or adaptations of existing English language questionnaires could be performed, this latter method being simpler and more efficient. Cross-cultural adaptation of existing English language questionnaires would enable comparisons of different populations and permit the exchange of information across cultural and linguistic barriers.

Portuguese is one of the top 10 most widely spoken languages in the world and is used in Europe, Africa, and South America. It is the language spoken in Brazil, a country with a population of more than 180 million. A recent systematic review of cross-cultural adaptations of self-report measures for back pain patients found that only the Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire (RMDQ) had been translated to Brazilian-Portuguese. Limited psychometric testing has been performed on the Brazilian-Portuguese version using a small sample of 30 low back pain (LBP) subjects. Results demonstrate high test-retest reliability (intraclass correlation coefficient [ICC] = 0.95). Construct validity was tested by evaluating the correlation of the RMDQ with a visual analogue pain scale (r = 0.79) and with a 6-point pain numerical rating scale (r = 0.80). These results suggest that the RMDQ is moderately correlated with these pain measures.

The Functional Rating Index (FRI) is shorter and quicker to complete than the RMDQ and was developed to measure perceived disability in patients with back and/or neck pain. The FRI emphasizes function while concurrently measuring the patient’s opinion, attitude, and self-rating of disability. The only cross-cultural adaptation of this instrument is a Turkish translation of the questionnaire, there being no Brazilian-Portuguese version. This questionnaire can be used in patients...
with both back and neck pain, it makes good sense to adapt the FRI to Brazilian-Portuguese.

The development of the FRI was based on the Oswestry Disability Index (ODI)\(^{2,8-23}\) and the Neck Disability Index.\(^{9,10}\) It is a 10-item questionnaire (8 items referring to activities of daily living that might be adversely affected by a spinal condition, and 2 items referring to different attributes of pain) with a 5-point Likert frequency scale. The patient ranks his or her perceived ability at the present time by selecting 1 of the 5 points of the scale (0 = no pain or full ability to function; 4 = worst possible pain and/or unable to perform this function at all). The total score is obtained by summing the item scores, dividing by the maximum possible total score (40) and multiplying by 100%. The range of scores is zero percent (no disability) to 100% (severe disability). The higher the score, the higher the perceived disability.

The RMDQ is a self-report questionnaire consisting of 24 items related to normal activities of daily living. The RMDQ was developed by selecting 24 relevant items from the longer Sickness Impact Profile.\(^7\) The questionnaire was transformed to a condition-specific measure for spinal disorders by adding the phrase “because of my back” to each statement. The patients are asked to circle those items, which they perceive as difficult to perform due to back pain. Each answer is scaled simply 0 or 1, thus leaving a range of scores of 0 to 24, a higher score indicating higher disability. The RMDQ has already been translated and adapted into 17 different languages, including Brazilian-Portuguese.\(^2,8-23\)

The English language FRI has had its psychometric properties tested (reliability, validity, responsiveness, clinical utility, and effect of socio-demographics) with excellent results.\(^2\) Another study\(^24\) has compared the responsiveness and reliability of the FRI and the 18-item RMDQ, this study showing similar reliability between the questionnaires. However, the responsiveness was higher in the FRI (RMDQ effect size (ES): 0.44 and FRI ES: 0.64). Additionally, the minimum detectable change was lower in the FRI, suggesting that the FRI is better than the RMDQ in detecting true change in patients. It would therefore be well suited for use in clinical trials as a more responsive questionnaire requires a smaller sample size than a less responsive one. The authors concluded that “the FRI seems preferable to the 18-item RMDQ for using in clinical trials as a more responsive questionnaire was transformed to a condition-specific measure due to back pain.”

These results suggest that it would be worthwhile developing a Brazilian-Portuguese version of the FRI and evaluating the psychometric properties of this. In order to evaluate construct validity, a comparison with the Brazilian-Portuguese RMDQ would be useful, in addition to evaluating the responsiveness of both the Brazilian-Portuguese FRI and RMDQ. The findings of this research will help Brazilian-Portuguese-speaking clinicians and researchers to determine which questionnaire is most suitable to their needs.

### Methods

#### Overview of Study Design.

The study was carried out in 2 phases: the first phase was the translation and cross-cultural adaptation of the FRI; the second phase was a study testing the psychometric properties of the Brazilian-Portuguese FRI and RMDQ.

#### Translation and Cross-Cultural Adaptation.

The cross-cultural adaptation was performed in accordance with the Guidelines for the process of cross-cultural adaptation of self-report measure\(^25\) as follows:

1. **Initial translation:** Two independent translators translated the FRI from English to Brazilian-Portuguese.
2. **Synthesis of the translations:** After discussion, the 2 translators produced a consensus version of the FRI.
3. **Back translation:** Two new translators without a health sciences background independently back-translated the consensus version of the Brazilian-Portuguese FRI into English.
4. **An expert committee reviewed all translations and discussed with the original translators possible discrepancies, and developed the final FRI version to be tested in Brazil.**

#### Testing Psychometric Properties.

This phase was performed on patients recruited from different physiotherapy clinics (public and private) in Belo Horizonte, Brazil, with the following inclusion criteria: presence of nonspecific acute or chronic low back pain, able to speak and read Portuguese, and aged between 18 and 80 years.

Determination of our sample size was based on advice contained in the *Quality criteria for health status questionnaires.*\(^2,6\) The authors of this paper advise that at least 100 patients are necessary for internal consistency analysis and 50 for appropriate analysis of other tests (construct validity, reliability, and ceiling/floor effects analysis). Because of the potential for loss to follow-up and missing data, we decided to recruit 140 subjects.

The patients completed the FRI, RMDQ, and the pain measure at baseline (on presentation to the clinic), 24 hours later (for test-retest reliability), and following 4 weeks of treatment (for responsiveness).

#### Analysis.

Further tests were conducted on the psychometric properties of the adapted questionnaires. A list of the tests follows:

1. **Internal consistency (homogeneity):** was evaluated using Cronbach’s \(\alpha\) and alpha “if item deleted”; Cronbach’s \(\alpha\) is considered adequate between 0.70 and 0.95.\(^2,6\)
2. **Test-retest reliability (repeatability):** was evaluated using the ICC(2,1); ICC has been interpreted as follows: \(<0.40\), poor reliability; \(0.40\) to \(0.75\), moderate reliability; \(0.75\) to \(0.90\), substantial reliability; and \(>0.90\), excellent reliability.\(^2,6\)
3. **Construct validity was evaluated by correlating the Brazilian-Portuguese RMDQ, the Brazilian-Portuguese FRI, and an 11-point Pain Numerical Rating Scale (Pain NRS) at baseline using Pearson’s \(r\); a score of 0.70 was recommended for instruments that measure the same construct. When similar constructs are compared, scores lower than 0.70 should be accepted.**\(^2,6\)
4. **Potential ceiling and floor effects were measured by assessing the distribution of answers across categories calculating the percentage of patients indicating the minimum and maximum possible scores.**

---

*Brazilian-Portuguese Versions of FRI and RMDQ • Pena Costa et al*
maximum possible scores in both questionnaires. Ceiling and floor effects are considered to be present if more than 15% of respondents achieved the lowest or highest possible total score (ceiling and floor effects are not related to individual items).26

5. Internal responsiveness of the Brazilian-Portuguese FRI and Brazilian-Portuguese RMDQ was assessed by calculating the Effect Size (ES)24 with 84% confidence interval (CI). We calculated 84% CIs for direct comparison of the ES. We chose 84% CIs because nonoverlapping 84% CIs are equivalent to a Z test of means at the 0.05 level.26 Responsiveness indicates the sensitivity of a questionnaire to measure true change. Higher scores are preferred.

The data were checked by 2 authors (G.C.P. and R.N.R.) and a random sample (10%) was double-checked by another author (L.O.P.C.) before the analysis.

■ Results

A total of 140 eligible patients were recruited and 138 answered all questionnaires at the 3 time points. Table 1 shows the characteristics of the study participants. The mean total scores for the FRI and RMDQ were 16.88 (SD 9.04) and 9.94 (SD 6.61), respectively, and the distribution of the total scores in both questionnaires at baseline are presented on Figure 1.

Both questionnaires achieved the same Cronbach’s α value of 0.92. Analyzing alpha “if item deleted” demonstrated that no individual items from the RM, or FRI, contribute more to the construct than the others [FRI and RMDQ “if α deleted” (0.91–0.92)]. The FRI and the RMDQ had identical test-retest reliability, with an ICC (2,1) of 0.95 (95% CI, 0.93–0.97).

A high correlation between the FRI and RMDQ was found, a Pearson’s r = 0.80 (P < 0.001) being obtained, and both the FRI and RMDQ are correlated moderately with Pain NRS at baseline [r = 0.67 (P < 0.001) and 0.55 (P < 0.001) respectively].

The ceiling and floor analysis was performed on the total score; the percentage of respondents who achieved the lowest score (floor effect) was 0.7% (1 patient) for the FRI and 1.4% (2 patients) for the RMDQ, none scored the highest score (ceiling effect) in both instruments. There were no floor and ceiling effects for the FRI and RMDQ total scores.

The RMDQ and FRI had similar levels of responsiveness; RMDQ ES = 0.10 (84% CI, 0.04–0.16) and FRI ES = 0.18 (84% CI, 0.11–0.24).

■ Discussion

Our study aimed to develop and test the psychometric properties of the Brazilian-Portuguese version of the FRI and to test the psychometric properties of the Brazilian-Portuguese RMDQ in LBP patients. The results of this study indicate that these versions of the FRI and RMDQ are reliable and valid instruments for the measurement of disability in Portuguese-speaking patients with LBP, making them suitable for use in routine health care and research studies. To provide benchmarks for our results, we calculated the mean reliability from the estimates of reliability reported in previous studies that evaluated the original English and non-English RMDQ (Table 2) and FRI (Table 3). This analysis confirmed that the Brazilian RMDQ, other non-English RMDQ and the original English-language RMDQ all have excellent test-retest reliability. It is noteworthy that the questionnaire performs equally well across a wide range of language/cultural settings.

The reliability of both instruments was tested by evaluating internal consistency and test-retest reliability. The high level of internal consistency achieved by both instruments confirms the homogeneity of the items; that is, the items are measuring a similar construct. Both the RMDQ and FRI satisfy the internal consistency benchmarks proposed recently for health status questionnaires.26 Our results and those from other studies fall within the benchmark range of 0.70 to 0.95, suggesting an acceptable Cronbach’s α. Similarly, the test-retest reliability achieved in this study and most others evaluat-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>All Study Participants*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>65 (46.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>75 (53.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age (yr)</td>
<td>41 (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBP duration (wk)</td>
<td>154 (259)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight (kg)</td>
<td>70.1 (14.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height (m)</td>
<td>1.68 (0.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain numerical rating intensity scale (0–10) at baseline</td>
<td>3.6 (1.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain interference (1–4) at baseline</td>
<td>2.8 (1.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualification level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary school (complete or incomplete)</td>
<td>37 (26.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School certificate</td>
<td>15 (10.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High school certificate</td>
<td>10 (7.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma</td>
<td>36 (25.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currently at university</td>
<td>23 (16.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor degree</td>
<td>10 (7.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate certificate</td>
<td>9 (6.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marital status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single</td>
<td>46 (32.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married</td>
<td>71 (50.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divorced</td>
<td>17 (12.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Widow</td>
<td>6 (4.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working situation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>83 (59.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>57 (40.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous back surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>6 (4.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>134 (95.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitness level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>65 (46.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sedentary</td>
<td>75 (53.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-report health status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>17 (12.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very good</td>
<td>46 (32.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
<td>39 (27.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>30 (21.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>9 (6.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catholic</td>
<td>101 (72.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presbyterian</td>
<td>22 (15.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhist</td>
<td>1 (0.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>16 (10.5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Continuous data are mean (SD); categorical data are N (%).
ing the FRI and the RMDQ meet or exceed the minimum standard for reliability (ICC = 0.70). Our test-retest evaluation was performed with a 24-hour interval; therefore, a “memory effect” may have inflated these values; however, a longer interval between tests may also intro-
duce bias due to improvement in a patient’s condition following treatment.

The high intercorrelations observed between the FRI, RMDQ, and Pain NRS provide support for the construct validity of the FRI. The higher correlation between the FRI and Pain NRS could be explained as items 1 (pain intensity) and 7 (pain frequency) from the FRI are related to pain (20% of all items), while the RMDQ has only 1 pain-related item (4.2% of all items) (item 13 “my back is painful almost all the time”). The high correlation between the FRI and RMDQ showed a clear association between the 2 measures. To our knowledge, currently there is no “gold standard” for determining disability status of a patient with LBP; therefore, criterion validity was not able to be assessed.

The internal responsiveness of these instruments was tested with a test-retest design, with patients being treated in the period between tests. As such, it was expected that a change in scores was likely to occur due to the natural history of LBP, the effects of the physiotherapy intervention on the patient’s condition and/or the placebo effect. Surprisingly, patients did not appear to get better following intervention with the majority remaining unchanged. Responsiveness can be limited due to floor or ceiling effects; however, both tested instruments were not affected by ceiling or floor effects and, as

Table 2. Summary of Evidence on Reliability of English Language and Non-English Language Versions of the RMDQ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RMDQ Version</th>
<th>Sample Size</th>
<th>Test-Retest Reliability (ICC)</th>
<th>Internal Consistency (Cronbach’s α)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-English versions1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic6</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>0.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantonese9</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>0.81</td>
<td>0.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandarin10</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>0.81</td>
<td>0.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish11</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>0.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch12</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>0.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French13</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>0.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German14</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>0.81</td>
<td>0.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek15</td>
<td>697</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>0.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian16</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>0.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese17</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>0.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwegian18</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>0.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persian23</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>0.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>0.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This study</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>0.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish19</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swedish20</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>0.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thai21</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>0.83</td>
<td>0.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish22</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>0.79</td>
<td>0.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>0.89*</td>
<td>0.89*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English versions†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roland and Morris27</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>r = 0.91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deyo28</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>r = 0.83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kopeck et al29</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>0.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stratford et al30</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>0.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stratford and Binkley31</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>0.79</td>
<td>0.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patrick et al32</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>0.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underwood et al33</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>0.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacob et al34</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jensen et al35</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>r = 0.72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stratford et al36</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>0.81</td>
<td>0.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davidson and Keating37</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>0.84*</td>
<td>0.84*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean (all studies)</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>0.87*</td>
<td>0.87*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The mean of reliability tests across different studies was calculated by transforming the correlations into Z scores and after calculating the mean, the Z score was re-converted to a correlation.

†Some studies listed here used different versions of the RMDQ including the 18-, 23-, and 24-item questionnaires. All of the non-English versions are adaptations of the 24-item RMDQ.

Table 3. Summary of Evidence on Reliability of English Language and Non-English Language Versions of the FRI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FRI Version</th>
<th>Sample Size</th>
<th>Test-Retest Reliability (ICC)</th>
<th>Internal Consistency (Cronbach’s α)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-English versions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>0.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English versions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chansininsukor et al24</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayar et al38</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>0.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childs and Piva39</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>0.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean (all studies)</td>
<td>108.5</td>
<td>0.83*</td>
<td>0.83*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This study</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>0.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The mean of reliability tests across different studies was calculated by transforming the correlations into Z scores and after calculating the mean, the Z score was re-converted to a correlation.
a consequence, patients with low or high scores can be distinguished from each other. One possible reason for this poor responsiveness may be the chronicity of the LBP sample (LBP duration was 154 ± 259 weeks), which may have led to a poor outcome. Alternatively, patients may have changed, but the questionnaires were insufficiently sensitive to detect this change. Sixty of 138 patients (43.5%) scored less than 6 of 24 items on the RMDQ and 9 of 40 items on FRI at baseline, indicating that they had little disability and therefore the chances of these scores changing significantly was reduced. The only previous study to evaluate the responsiveness of the RMDQ and report the results in languages other than English was the Turkish version.22 This study found the RMDQ to have poor responsiveness, a small effect size of −0.53 being reported. A further responsiveness study comparing the English versions of the RMDQ (18-item) and the FRI found only small effect sizes as well (0.64 for FRI and 0.44 for RMDQ).24 Ideally, responsiveness should be tested in a randomized clinical trial design or follow-up study using prevalidated instruments and a global assessment scheme as an external criterion of change.3 In this manner, internal and external responsiveness can be tested further.

We have tried to maximize the generalizability of our findings by using a broad inclusion criteria to select our samples (only illiterate patients were excluded), by choosing patients presenting for treatment of their spinal pain and by recruiting from different clinical settings (private and public physiotherapy clinics) across the entire city. There is no evidence that these patients are likely to be different from other patients presenting to primary care practitioners, such as general medical practitioners, chiropractors, and osteopaths for treatment of their spinal pain; we think that it is unlikely that the values yielded in this study will change dramatically in different samples for internal consistency, test-retest reliability, and construct validity. In samples with different levels of disability compared with this study, it is possible to find different results for responsiveness and ceiling and floor effects. Future studies should clarify these issues.

The results of our study demonstrate that the FRI and RMDQ are reliable and valid tools in the assessment of disability in Brazilian-Portuguese speaking patients with LBP presenting for physiotherapy treatment. It is now possible to perform intercultural comparisons between randomized clinical trials performed in Brazil and those performed in English-speaking countries.

**Key Points**

- A Brazilian-Portuguese version of the Functional Rating Index (FRI) was developed according to guidelines for cross-cultural adaptation and compared with an existing Brazilian-Portuguese Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire (RMDQ).

- Similar to the original English-language versions, the Brazilian-Portuguese FRI and RMDQ were shown to be valid and reliable.

- The 2 disability measures are useful for measuring LBP disability status and outcome in Brazilian-Portuguese speaking patients, allowing for intercultural comparisons.

Appendix available online through Article Plus.

**Acknowledgments**

The authors thank Marcos Amaral de Noronha, Gustavo Braz, and Daniela Faria e Lailah de Noronha for their assistance with the translation procedures.

**References**


### Índice de Classificação Funcional

Para avaliarmos sua condição de forma adequada, precisamos entender em até que ponto seus problemas de coluna têm afetado sua habilidade em lidar com suas atividades cotidianas. Para cada item abaixo, assinale o número que descreve sua situação neste momento de forma mais adequada.

#### 1. Intensidade da dor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nível</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sem dor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor leve</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor moderada</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor severa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Máxima dor possível</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2. Sono

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nível</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sono perfeito</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sono levemente perturbado</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sono moderadamente perturbado</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sono bastante perturbado</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sono totalmente perturbado</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3. Cuidados pessoais (lavar-se, vestir-se, etc.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nível</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sem dor; sem restrições</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor leve; sem restrições</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor moderada; precisa fazer mais devagar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor moderada; precisa de ajuda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor severa; precisa de total assistência</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4. Viagem (dirigir, etc.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nível</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sem dor em viagens longas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor leve em viagens longas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor moderada em viagens longas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor moderada em viagens curtas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor forte em viagens curtas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 5. Trabalho

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nível</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consegue trabalhar normalmente e fazer trabalho extra sem limites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consegue trabalhar normalmente mas não fazer trabalho extra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consegue fazer metade do trabalho normal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consegue fazer 25% do trabalho normal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Não consegue trabalhar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 6. Lazer/recreação

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consegue fazer qualquer atividade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consegue fazer a maioria das atividades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consegue fazer algumas das atividades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consegue fazer poucas atividades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>não consegue fazer nenhuma atividade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 7. Freqüência da dor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sem dor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor ocasional; 25% do dia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor intermitente; 50% do dia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor frequente, 75% do dia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor constante; 100% do dia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8. Levantamento de objetos

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sem dor com objeto pesado</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor aumenta com objeto pesado</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor aumenta com objeto de peso moderado</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor aumenta com objeto leve</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor aumenta com qualquer objeto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 9. Caminhada

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sem dor; qualquer distância</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor aumenta após 2 quilômetros</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor aumenta após 1 quilômetro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor aumenta após 500 metros</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor aumenta com qualquer distância</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10. Posição de pé

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sem dor após várias horas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor aumenta após várias horas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor aumenta após 1 hora</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor aumenta após 1/2 hora</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dor aumenta ao ficar em pé por qualquer tempo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter Nine

Clinimetric testing of three self-report outcome measures for low back pain patients in Brazil. Which one is the best?

Chapter Nine is published as:
Statement from co-authors confirming authorship contribution of the

PhD candidate

As co-authors of the paper “Clinimetric testing of three self-report outcome measures for low back pain patients in Brazil. Which one is the best?”, we confirm that Leonardo Costa has made the following contributions:

- Conception and design of the research
- Data collection
- Analysis and interpretation of the findings
- Writing of the manuscript and critical appraisal of the content

Christopher G Maher ___________________________ Date 20.03.2009
Jane Latimer ___________________________ Date 20.03.2009
Paulo H Ferreira ___________________________ Date 20.03.2009
Manuela L Ferreira ___________________________ Date 20.03.2009
Giovanni C Pozzi ___________________________ Date 20.03.2009
Ludmilla MA Freitas ___________________________ Date 20.03.2009
Clinimetric Testing of Three Self-report Outcome Measures for Low Back Pain Patients in Brazil

Which One Is the Best?

Leonardo Oliveira Pena Costa, PT, MSc,*† Chris G. Maher, PT, PhD,* Jane Latimer, PT, PhD,*
Paulo Henrique Ferreira, PT, PhD,‡§ Manuela Loureiro Ferreira, PT, PhD,†‡
Giovanni Campos Pozzi, PT,† and Ludmilla Motta Andrade Freitas, PT†

Study Design. Translation, cross-cultural adaptation, and clinimetric testing of self-report outcome measures.

Objective. The aims of this investigation were to perform the translation and cross-cultural adaptation of the Patient-Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) into Brazilian-Portuguese and to perform a head-to-head comparison of the clinimetric properties of the Brazilian-Portuguese versions of the PSFS, the Roland-Morris Disability Questionnaire (RMDQ) and the Functional Rating Index (FRI).

Summary of Background Data. To date, there is no Brazilian-Portuguese version of the PSFS available and no head-to-head comparison of the Brazilian-Portuguese versions of the PSFS, RMDQ, and FRI has been undertaken.

Methods. The PSFS was translated and adapted into Brazilian-Portuguese. The PSFS, the RMDQ, and the FRI were administered to 99 patients with low back pain to evaluate internal consistency, reproducibility, ceiling and floor effects, construct validity, internal and external responsiveness. To fully test the construct validity and external responsiveness of these measures, it was necessary to cross-culturally adapt the Pain Numerical Rating Scale and the Global Perceived Effect Scale.

Results. All measures demonstrated high levels of internal consistency (Cronbach’s α range = 0.88–0.90) and reproducibility (Intraclass Correlation Coefficient, range = 0.85–0.94). High correlations among the disability-related measures were observed (Pearson’s r ranging from 0.51 to 0.71). No ceiling or floor effects were detected. The PSFS was consistently more responsive than the other measures in both the internal responsiveness and external responsiveness analyses.

Conclusion. The results from this study demonstrate that the Brazilian-Portuguese versions of the RMDQ, the FRI and the PSFS have similar clinimetric properties to each other and to the original English versions. Of all the measures tested in this study the PSFS seems the most responsive. These measures will enable international comparisons to be performed, and encourage researchers to include Portuguese speakers in their clinical trials.

Key words: low back pain, Patient-Specific Functional Scale, Roland-Morris disability questionnaire, functional rating index, Portuguese version, reproducibility, validity. Spine 2008;33:2459–2463

Self-report measures are widely used by clinicians and researchers for measuring the health status or outcome of treatment in patients with low back pain. Choosing the best measure is difficult given the large number of measures available. Two recently published reviews have located 361 and 402 self-report outcome measures for use in patients with low back pain. One sensible way of selecting a measure from this large group is to choose the one with superior clinimetric properties. Important clinimetric properties of a questionnaire are that it must be valid (i.e., it measures the specific construct that it was developed to measure such as disability, pain, quality of life, etc.); reproducible (i.e., it achieves the same results in patients whose condition remains unchanged) and responsive (i.e., it detects clinically important changes over time, even if these changes are small).3

A feature of clinical measures that is frequently ignored is that the measure has to be practical for use in a busy clinical setting. Limitations of condition-specific measures of disability such as the Roland-Morris Disability Questionnaire (RMDQ)4 and the Oswestry Disability Index5 are that they contain multiple items, so are longer to complete and score, and that they can only be used for patients with low back pain. In contrast the Patient-Specific Functional Scale (PSFS)6 contains only 3 items, is simple to score and can be used for a wide range of health problems. The original English version of the PSFS has been shown to be valid and responsive to change in different musculoskeletal conditions, such as knee pain,7 cervical radiculopathy,8 low back pain,9 and neck pain.10 Additionally the PSFS has been extensively chosen as a primary outcome measure in recent randomized controlled trials.11–16

Although the RMDQ,17,18 the Oswestry Disability Index19 and the Functional Rating Index (FRI)18 have all been cross-culturally adapted to Brazilian-Portuguese, this

From the *Musculoskeletal Division, The George Institute for International Health, School of Medicine, The University of Sydney, Sydney, NSW, Australia; †Pontifícia Universidade Católica de Minas Gerais, Brazil; ‡School of Physiotherapy, The University of Sydney, Australia; and §Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais, Departamento de Fisioterapia, Belo Horizonte, Brazil.


The manuscript submitted does not contain information about medical device(s)/drug(s).

No funds were received in support of this work. No benefits in any form have been or will be received from a commercial party related directly or indirectly to the subject of this manuscript.

Leonardo Costa is a PhD student supported by CAPES—Ministério da Educação—Brazil and Pontifícia Universidade Católica de Minas Gerais—Brazil; Chris Maher holds a research fellowship funded by the National Health and Medical Research Council of Australia.

Address correspondence and reprint requests to Leonardo Oliveira Pena Costa, PT, MSc, PO Box M201, Missenden Road, Sydney, NSW 2050, Australia; E-mail: lcos3060@gmail.com

©2008, Lippincott Williams & Wilkins
has not yet been performed for the PSFS. Moreover, the responsiveness of Brazilian-Portuguese versions of the RMDQ and FRI were not fully tested, the original study (performed by our research group) 18 measured only the internal responsiveness by calculating effect sizes (ES) and confidence intervals. Ideally, responsiveness should be tested in a follow-up study using prevalidated instruments and a global assessment scheme as an external criterion of change. 20

Therefore, the objectives of this investigation were to translate and cross-culturally adapt the PSFS into Brazilian-Portuguese and to perform a head-to-head comparison of the clinimetric properties of the Brazilian-Portuguese versions of the PSFS, the RMDQ, and the FRI in Brazilian patients with acute low back pain.

Methods

Overview of the Study Design

The study was carried out in 2 stages:

i. The first stage was to develop a Brazilian-Portuguese translation and cross-cultural adaptation of the PSFS, the Global Perceived Effect (GPE), and the Pain Numerical Rating Scale (pain NRS);

ii. The second stage was to test the clinimetric properties of the Brazilian-Portuguese versions of the newly developed PSFS, and the previously developed FRI, and RMDQ. This evaluation required the use of the Brazilian-Portuguese GPE (for the external responsiveness analysis) and pain NRS (for the construct validity analysis) developed in stage 1 of the study. All measures used in this study are described in Table 1 and all versions are presented in the appendix (available online through Article Plus).

Translation and Cross-Cultural Adaptation

The procedure was performed by following the recommendations from the Guidelines for the process of cross-cultural adaptation of self-report measures 21 as follows:

1. Translation: Two independent translators translated the GPE, the Pain NRS, and the PSFS from English to Brazilian-Portuguese.

2. Synthesis of the translations: The 2 translators then synthesized the results of the independent translations and prepared the Brazilian-Portuguese versions of these measures.

3. Back translation: Using the final synthesized version, 2 new, independent translators who were totally blind to the original version translated the text back to English.

4. An expert committee comprised of the translators, health professionals, and experts in the field of back pain reviewed all translations, discussed possible discrepancies and developed the final versions of the measures to be tested in Brazil.

Testing the Clinimetric Properties

This step was performed on 100 patients with new episodes of acute low back pain recruited from different physiotherapy clinics (public and private) in Belo Horizonte, Brazil. The following inclusion criteria applied: presence of low back pain for more than 24 hours but less than 6 weeks, no symptoms or treatment at least 30 days before the onset of pain, able to read, write, and speak Portuguese fluently, and aged between 18 and 80 years.

The sample size was based on the advice from the report “Quality criteria for measurement properties of health status questionnaires” 22 which suggests that at least 50 patients should be necessary to analyze most of the relevant clinimetric properties: internal consistency (by Cronbach’s α), reproducibility, construct validity, ceiling and floor effects, and responsiveness. The quality criteria were recently developed to evaluate the design, methods, and outcomes of studies on the development and evaluation of health status questionnaires and have been used as a reference for systematic reviews of self-report outcome measures 22, 23, 24 and also for cross-cultural adaptation studies. 25, 26

The patients completed the Brazilian-Portuguese versions of the FRI, the RMDQ, the GPE, the PSFS, and the pain NRS at baseline (during the first consultation), 24-hours later (for re-

Table 1. Description of the Measures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Construct</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRI⁹</td>
<td>Disability</td>
<td>The FRI is a 10-item questionnaire with a 5-point Likert scale. The patient ranks his or her perceived disability at the present time by selecting one of the five points of the scale (0 = “no pain or full ability to function”; 4 = “worst possible pain and/or unable to perform this function at all”). The total score is obtained by summing the item scores and dividing by the maximum possible total score (40), and multiplying by one hundred percent. The range of scores is zero percent (no disability) to 100% (severe disability)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMDQ³</td>
<td>Disability</td>
<td>The RMDQ is a 24-item questionnaire related to normal activities of daily living. Patients are asked to circle the items, which they perceive as difficult to perform due to low back pain. Each answer is scaled either 0 (no difficulty) or 1 (difficulty), thus leaving a range of scores of 0 to 24, a higher score indicating higher disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSFS¹⁰</td>
<td>Functional ability</td>
<td>In the PSFS patients are asked to identify up to three important activities that they are having difficulties with or are unable to perform due to their condition (e.g., low back pain). In addition the patients are asked to rate, on an 11-point scale (ranging from 0 “unable to perform activity” to 10 “able to perform activity at preinjury level”) their current level of ability associated with each activity. The score ranges from 0 to 30, a higher score indicating higher functional ability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain NRS¹¹</td>
<td>Pain intensity</td>
<td>The Pain NRS involves asking patients to rate their pain intensity levels on an 11-point scale (ranging from 0 “no pain” to 10 “pain as bad as could be”). The no. that the patient states represents his or her pain intensity score</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPE¹²</td>
<td>Overall measure of change</td>
<td>Global perceived effect is an 11-point scale that ranges from −5 (“vastly worse”) through 0 (“no change”) to +5 (“completely recovered”). For all measures of global perceived effect (at baseline and all follow-ups), participants were asked “Compared to when this episode first started, how would you describe your back these days?” A higher score indicates higher recovery from the condition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
producing a GPE (5 to 110/2221) being likely to observe improvements in 2 weeks but not in 24 hours.

Table 2. Characteristics of Study Participants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>Male (%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age (yrs)</td>
<td>44.3 (16.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low back pain duration (ks)</td>
<td>3.45 (2.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight (kg)</td>
<td>72.0 (14.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height (m)</td>
<td>1.68 (0.11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain NRS (0–10)</td>
<td>5.69 (2.10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain interference scale (1–4)</td>
<td>2.9 (1.15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPE (−5 to +5)</td>
<td>1.13 (1.93)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRI (0–40)</td>
<td>17.28 (7.67)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMDQ (0–24)</td>
<td>8.70 (2.62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSFS (0–30)</td>
<td>13.43 (5.85)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continuous data are mean (SD), categorical data are N (%).

### Analysis

Further tests were conducted on the clinimetric properties of the adapted questionnaires. A list of the tests follows:

1. Internal consistency (homogeneity) was evaluated using Cronbach’s alpha and alpha “if item deleted”; Cronbach’s α is considered adequate between 0.70 and 0.95.22

2. Reproducibility was tested in a test-retest design and was evaluated using the Intraclass Correlation Coefficient (ICC) (2,1). The ICC has been interpreted as follows: less than 0.40 poor reproducibility; 0.40 to 0.75 moderate reproducibility; 0.75 to 0.90 substantial and greater than 0.90 excellent reproducibility.22

3. Construct validity was evaluated by correlating the Brazilian-Portuguese versions of the FRI, the RMDQ, an 11-point Pain NRS, the PSFS, and the GPE at baseline using Pearson’s r; a score of 0.70 being recommended for instruments that measure the same construct. When similar constructs are compared, scores lower than 0.70 are acceptable.22

4. Potential ceiling and floor effects were measured by calculating the percentage of patients indicating the minimum or maximum possible scores in both questionnaires. Ceiling and floor effects are considered to be present if more than 15% of respondents achieved the lowest or highest possible total score (ceiling and floor effects are not related to individual items).22

5. Internal responsiveness was assessed by calculating the ES with 84% CI. We calculated 84% confidence intervals for direct comparison of the ES. We chose 84% confidence intervals because nonoverlapping 84% confidence intervals are equivalent to a Z test of means at the 0.05 level.28 Responsiveness indicates the sensitivity of a questionnaire to measure true change. Higher scores are preferred.22

6. External responsiveness of the Brazilian-Portuguese versions of the RMDQ, FRI, and PSFS was assessed by (i) correlating GPE rates to change scores of the Brazilian-Portuguese FRI, the Brazilian-Portuguese RMDQ and the Brazilian-Portuguese PSFS and (ii) constructing receiver operating curves using dichotomized GPE scores to categorize subjects as “improved” and “not improved.” We defined 3 different GPE cut-offs to categorize improvement, those cut-offs were: patients who scored equal or greater than 2, 3, or 4 points. The analysis is based on the area under the curve (AUC) and values around 0.70 are considered responsive.22 We compared the responsiveness of the paired AUC values using DeLong’s method.29

The entire data set was double checked by 2 authors (GCP and LMAF) and a random sample (10%) was rechecked by a third author (LOPC) before the analyses.

### Results

One hundred eligible patients were recruited and of these only 1 patient did not answer the questionnaires at all time points, leaving 99 patients in the analysis. Table 2 shows the characteristics of the study participants.

An excellent internal consistency was observed for both FRI and RMDQ with both questionnaires achieving high Cronbach’s α values (Table 3). By inspecting “alpha if item deleted” it was demonstrated that all items from the 2 questionnaires are relevant and contributed to the same construct. Additionally, the reproducibility values ranged from substantial (for the FRI and PSFS) to excellent (for the RMDQ, GPE, and Pain NRS) (Table 3). No ceiling or floor effects were detected in any of the outcome measures.

High correlations among the disability-related measures were observed, ranging from 0.51 to 0.71. Stronger correlations between disability-related measurements with the pain NRS (e.g., FRI × pain NRS r = 0.63 P < 0.01) than with the GPE (e.g., PSFS × GPE r = 0.33 P < 0.01) were found (Table 4).

### Table 3. Internal Consistency and Reproducibility of the Brazilian-Portuguese Versions of the FRI, RMDQ, PSFS, GPE, and Pain NRS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Internal Consistency Cronbach’s α (Range of “α if Item Deleted”)</th>
<th>Reproducibility (ICC 2,1 + 95% CI)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>0.88 (0.85–0.87)</td>
<td>0.86 (0.77–0.95)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMDQ</td>
<td>0.90 (0.88–0.90)</td>
<td>0.94 (0.91–0.96)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSFS</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>0.85 (0.77–0.90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPE</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>0.90 (0.84–0.93)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain NRS</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>0.94 (0.90–0.96)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 4. Pearson’s Correlation Amongst the Measures at Baseline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FRI</th>
<th>RMDQ</th>
<th>GPE</th>
<th>PSFS</th>
<th>Pain NRS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.71*</td>
<td>−0.37*</td>
<td>−0.53*</td>
<td>0.63*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMDQ</td>
<td>0.71*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>−0.42*</td>
<td>−0.51*</td>
<td>0.55*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSFS</td>
<td>−0.53*</td>
<td>0.51*</td>
<td>0.33*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>−0.45*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*P < 0.01.
The results of internal and external responsiveness analyses are presented in Table 5. The PSFS was consistently the best measure in detecting changes over time (internal responsiveness). The PSFS ES was large, and changes in the measure were correlated changes in the GPE scale \( (r = 0.34, \text{external responsiveness}) \). The PSFS also demonstrated larger AUCs, regardless of the RMDQ and the FRI, and the RMDQ improve their AUC. This result suggests that the FRI and the RMDQ were less useful than the PSFS in measuring small improvements in patients with chronic low back pain.\(^{18}\) This study reported excellent results in regards to reproducibility and validity but found poor internal responsiveness for the FRI \((ES = 0.18 [94\% CI 0.11–0.24])\) and RMDQ \((ES = 0.10 [94\% CI 0.04–0.16])\). A possible reason for the higher internal responsiveness of questionnaires evaluated in the current study is that patients with acute low back pain are much more likely to demonstrate true change than subjects with chronic low back pain.

Our results are similar to those reported for the original English version of the PSFS for patients with low

### Table 5. Internal and External Responsiveness of the Measures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effect Size (84% CI)</th>
<th>Correlations of the Change Scores With GPE at Discharge</th>
<th>AUC (GPE Cut-off for Improvement = 2 or Better)</th>
<th>AUC (GPE Cut-off for Improvement = 3 or Better)</th>
<th>AUC (GPE Cut-off for Improvement = 4 or Better)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>0.78 (0.68–0.87)</td>
<td>0.11 ( (P = 0.30) )</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMDQ</td>
<td>0.70 (0.60–0.80)</td>
<td>0.14 ( (P = 0.18) )</td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>0.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSFS</td>
<td>0.95 (0.94–1.06)</td>
<td>0.34 ( (P = 0.01) )</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPE</td>
<td>0.99 (0.89–1.09)</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain NRS</td>
<td>1.16 (1.03–1.28)</td>
<td>0.02 ( (P = 0.87) )</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 6. Comparison of the AUC for the FRI, RMDQ and PSFS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>AUC (GPE Cut-off for Improvement = 2 or Better)</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>AUC (GPE Cut-off for Improvement = 3 or Better)</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>AUC (GPE Cut-off for Improvement = 4 or Better)</th>
<th>P</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRI vs. RM</td>
<td>0.46 vs. 0.42</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.57 vs. 0.56</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.57 vs. 0.62</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRI vs. PSFS</td>
<td>0.46 vs. 0.72</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.57 vs. 0.66</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.57 vs. 0.67</td>
<td>0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RM vs. PSFS</td>
<td>0.42 vs. 0.72</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.56 vs. 0.66</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>0.62 vs. 0.67</td>
<td>0.27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\( P \) values are from DeLong’s test of paired AUC values.\(^{16}\)

Copyright © Lippincott Williams & Wilkins. Unauthorized reproduction of this article is prohibited.
back pain. Of all the measures tested in this study the PSFS seems the most responsive. The adapted questionnaires described in this study will facilitate research on patients with low back pain who reside in countries where Portuguese is spoken. Additionally it will enable international comparisons to be performed, and encourage researchers to include Portuguese speakers in their clinical trials.

Key Points

- A Brazilian-Portuguese version of the Patient-Specific Functional Scale (PSFS) was developed according to the guidelines for cross-cultural adaptation.
- The Brazilian-Portuguese versions of the RMDQ, the FRI, and the PSFS have similar clinimetric properties to each other and to the original English versions. Of all the measures tested in this study the PSFS seems the most responsive. The adapted questionnaires described in this study will facilitate research on patients with low back pain who reside in countries where Portuguese is spoken. Additionally it will enable international comparisons to be performed, and encourage researchers to include Portuguese speakers in their clinical trials.

Acknowledgments

The authors appreciate the help from Luciana Machado, Lucilia Menezes, Marcos Noronha and Lailah de Noronha for the translation and adaptation procedures.

References

25. de Souza FS, Marinho CS, Siqueira FB, et al. Psychometric testing confirms that the Brazilian-Portuguese adaptations, the original versions of the Fear Avoidance Beliefs Questionnaire, and the Tampa Scale of Kinesiophobia have similar measurement properties. Spine 2008;33:1028–33.
Chapter Ten

Conclusions
10.1 Principal findings

The broad aim of this thesis was to contribute to a better understanding of the contemporary management of low back pain through a series of high-quality studies. This thesis provides novel data that will influence the management of low back pain especially with regards to the efficacy of motor control exercise for patients with chronic low back pain (Chapters 2 and 3). Because a double-blind placebo-controlled design was used for the first time in a clinical trial of exercise for chronic low back pain, this study provides the least biased estimate of the effect of exercise therapy in this population. This study confirmed that while motor control exercise was an efficacious treatment option for patients with chronic low back pain, the effects of this intervention were quite small and perhaps not clinically worthwhile.

The systematic review of the reproducibility of Rehabilitative Ultrasound Imaging (RUSI) measures of abdominal wall muscles (Chapter 4) identified numerous methodological limitations in the retrieved studies, such as small sample sizes, poor patient selection and inadequate statistical analysis. Accordingly high-quality studies on the reproducibility of RUSI measures of muscle activity are urgently needed. The reproducibility study on RUSI measures for abdominal wall muscles in patients seeking care for low back pain (Chapter 5) found acceptable reproducibility for static measures, as well as for muscle activity, but not for improvement/deterioration of muscle activity in patients seeking care for low back pain.

This thesis also provides an important contribution on cross-cultural adaptation and clinimetric testing studies dedicated to low back pain questionnaires. Chapter 6 provides an overview of the topic, including information about the guidelines for
cross-cultural adaptation and methods to establish the quality of clinimetric testing, including examples. The systematic review of cross-cultural adaptations of self-report outcome measures for low back pain presented in Chapter 7 found that while there are a large number of original questionnaires available, very few have been adapted to other languages. Moreover, it found no association between the number of people who speak a language and the number of adaptations to that language. There were also considerable differences in the clinimetric testing that occurred in each adaptation. Finally two studies aimed to cross-culturally adapt and to clinimetrically test self-report outcome measures relevant to the management of low back pain in the Brazilian-Portuguese language are presented in chapters 8 and 9. It was concluded that the questionnaires chosen for these studies have similar clinimetric properties to each other and to the original English versions enabling their use in clinical practice and in research studies.

10.2 Implications and suggestions for future research

10.2.1 Motor control exercise for chronic low back pain

The findings from the randomised controlled trial presented in Chapter 3 demonstrated that motor control exercise could be recommended for patients with chronic low back pain as this intervention improved patient’s function and disability in the short and long term, reduced pain intensity levels in the long term and reduced the risk of persistent pain. Although guidelines already recommend exercise as an effective intervention for this population, their conclusions were based upon trials of exercise against other conservative treatments, different forms of exercise or a waiting list. Therefore the effects obtained from exercise trials are potentially overestimated.
as they have not controlled for placebo effects and additional biases associated with unblinding.

Although the effects of exercise for the management of chronic low back pain reported in trials are usually classified as small or moderate at best⁴, there is always the argument that different patients will not respond similarly to the same intervention and therefore subgroups should be considered. Although this is a common (and controversial) topic of discussion, few studies have been undertaken to identify patients who may respond best to motor control exercise⁵,⁶ and therefore well designed studies about classification, subgrouping and clinical prediction rules are needed. For example it would be interesting to measure if the effects of motor control exercise would be different in a group of patients who have predictive characteristics of better response to the motor control exercise intervention. These characteristics were previously identified by a clinical prediction rule study⁵ which found that patients younger than 40 years, with more than 91 degrees on the straight leg raise test, with presence of aberrant movements and with a positive prone instability test were considered more likely to benefit from this intervention⁵.

Another suggestion for future studies would be to test if adding other interventions to the motor control exercise intervention would increase the size of the effect. This issue was addressed in a previous randomised controlled trial of patients with subacute low back pain that aimed to investigate the effectiveness of exercise, advice or both⁷. This study found that both exercise and advice were more effective than placebo and the effects were greater when the exercise and advice interventions were combined⁷. Another recent randomised trial aimed to investigate whether the addition
of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) or spinal manipulative therapy, or both, would result in faster recovery for patients with acute low back pain receiving recommended first-line care found that the combination of spinal manipulative therapy and NSAIDs were not more effective than first line care. In addition the combined effects of NSAIDs and spinal manipulative therapy were not better than the effects of each intervention separately. Since the effects of single interventions in chronic low back pain are usually small it would be worthwhile to investigate whether the addition of other interventions over the motor control exercise would increase the size of the effect in this population.

The understanding of the underlying mechanisms on how motor control exercise works are mostly based upon biomechanical/neurophysiological studies. The ideal scenario would be to test the physiological effects of motor control exercise within an existing randomised clinical trial. In this case, physiological measures could be taken longitudinally in patients seeking care for their low back pain and a subsequent analysis with regards to the association between improvement in clinical and physiological measures would be possible. This type of study could provide important information to assist in refining the dosage, frequency and intensity of the motor control exercise program, which at the moment is firmly based on the perception of the therapist or expert opinion. An existing randomised controlled trial comparing the effects of motor control exercise against graded activity exercise which is currently in the data collection stage has been measuring physiological features such as trunk proprioception, trunk stiffness, trunk muscle response and deep muscle control. This study could potentially provide new information on the underlying mechanisms of motor control exercise.
Description of complex interventions (such as exercise regimens) has been a common problem in randomised controlled trials. Without a detailed explanation of the interventions, the generalisability of the study is potentially compromised. In addition, it becomes a challenge for clinicians and researchers to replicate interventions presented in research manuscripts in their clinical practice and research studies. Efforts have been undertaken in order to get better descriptions of interventions; for example, the revised CONSORT statement recommends that a comprehensive description of the intervention must be provided; this includes information about the treatment provider (including qualifications and levels of training) and how the intervention was delivered including its timing and duration.

Although the motor control exercise approach is becoming increasingly popular, a clear and simple description of this intervention is still not available. The description of motor control exercise in clinical trials varies considerably, as well as in clinical commentaries and textbooks. There is no consensus within the literature on how clinicians should plan a motor control treatment for their patients and therefore a better direction with regards to which type of exercise, frequency, progression and dosage should be established. An interesting example about description and standardisation of screening, assessment, treatment and self-management is provided by the McKenzie method. This treatment is delivered by clinicians who have received specific training on treating patients according to a classification algorithm. This algorithm also provides specific information on how the treatments should be delivered, how the treatment should be progressed and how to provide advice for patients’ self-management.
10.2.2 Reproducibility of Rehabilitative Ultrasound Imaging measures of abdominal wall muscle activity

Chapters 4 and 5 present relevant findings with regards to the reproducibility of RUSI measures of abdominal wall muscles. Although RUSI measures of muscle thickness and muscle activity appear to be reproducible, it is not possible to accept at this stage the reproducibility of RUSI as an outcome measure to detect improvement/deterioration of muscle activity. Therefore exploratory studies testing different RUSI protocols should be undertaken in order to identify the most reproducible way of measuring clinically relevant features such as muscle activity and improvement/deterioration of muscle activity. Another challenge would be to develop RUSI tests that can be easily performed in clinical practice (without frames, load cells and complicated imaging softwares).

There is a clear need to assess the validity of RUSI measures of the deep trunk muscles. The three available studies that aimed to test the validity of RUSI measures of the activity of the abdominal wall muscles\textsuperscript{24-26} have limitations and their results are not likely to be generalizable to a clinical population. The first study aimed to test the association of muscle thickness measured by RUSI and electromyography (EMG)\textsuperscript{26}. A small sample of three healthy, young participants was enrolled for this study. The authors concluded that RUSI was able to detect changes in contractions of the transversus abdominis and the obliquus internus up to 20% of the maximum voluntary contraction and no relationship between the obliquus externus muscle thickness and EMG activity was found. One year later another study with similar objectives\textsuperscript{24} found high correlations between muscle thickness changes and EMG activity, but similarly to the previous study, the authors recruited only 13 healthy young participants. Finally
a case-control study\textsuperscript{25} conducted to compare the recruitment of the abdominal muscles by RUSI and EMG between people with and without low back pain concluded that the low back pain participants had a significantly smaller increase of the transversus abdominis thickness compared with the controls. This study enrolled 10 healthy participants and 10 patients with history of low back pain; unfortunately the “low back pain” patients were tested when they were in remission of their symptoms, and similar to the previous studies on this topic, the participants were much younger and lighter than the population seen in clinical trials. Normal issues observed in clinical populations such as pain intensity levels, disability, obesity and older age were not investigated in these studies. In summary, the available studies on the validity of RUSI measures\textsuperscript{24-26} have limitations such as lack of statistical power and imperfect participant selection and as a consequence the validity of this measure is still questionable. Therefore high quality studies in this area are urgently needed.

10.2.3 Cross-cultural adaptation and clinimetric testing of low back pain self-report outcome measures

A systematic review of international cross-cultural adaptations and clinimetric testing of self-report outcome measures relevant to the management of low back pain presented in chapter 7 provides relevant information not only in terms of the lack of availability of the most common low back pain questionnaires in non-English speaking countries, but also that the clinimetric properties of the available international versions were poorly tested. More research is needed in this area, especially in countries that have a large number of non-English speakers such as China, India and Brazil. Additionally more investigation about the clinimetric properties on the existing versions are needed, as most of them do not have important
properties tested, for example from 61 international versions, only 19 were tested for responsiveness\textsuperscript{27}. These studies are essential as a first step to provide outcome measures developed for testing and monitoring interventions in non-English speakers.

The results of Chapters 8 and 9 provide an important set of relevant low back pain questionnaires for patients who speak Brazilian-Portuguese; these measures were cross-culturally adapted and clinimetrically tested following the recommendations of the current guidelines on the topic\textsuperscript{28,29}. As a consequence clinicians and researchers from Brazil have important self-report outcome measures for their low back pain patients and research participants. Additionally multicultural English-speaking countries such as the United States, the United Kingdom and Australia could recruit Brazilian-Portuguese speakers for their clinical trials. With these questionnaires available it is now possible to increase the amount of low back pain research conducted in countries such as Brazil.
10.3 References


Appendices
Appendix A: Guidelines for publication for the journal PLoS Medicine

PLoS Medicine publishes original research articles of outstanding medical importance. We will consider manuscripts of any length; we encourage the submission of both substantial full-length bodies of work and shorter manuscripts that report novel findings that might be based on a more limited range of experiments.

The writing style should be concise and accessible, avoiding jargon so that the paper is understandable for readers outside a specialty or those whose first language is not English. Editors will make suggestions for how to achieve this, as well as suggestions for cuts or additions that could be made to the article to strengthen the argument. Our aim is to make the editorial process rigorous and consistent, but not intrusive or overbearing. Authors are encouraged to use their own voice and to decide how best to present their ideas, results, and conclusions. Although we encourage submissions from around the globe, we require that manuscripts be submitted in English. Authors who do not use English as a first language may contact us for additional information. As a step towards overcoming language barriers on acceptance of the paper, we encourage authors fluent in other languages to provide copies of their full articles or abstracts in other languages. We will publish these translations as supporting information and list them, together with other supporting information files, at the end of the article text.
Article File

Your article file should be in an editable format (DOC or RTF). We can accept PDF article files for first submissions, but if your manuscript is revised we will ask you to provide it as either a DOC or RTF file. Please note: At this time we cannot accept for review or revision any documents created in Microsoft Office 2007, even if "saved down" to the 2003 version. Major changes made in Word 2007, relative to earlier versions of Word, are incompatible with the established workflow processes of many publishers (e.g. the handling of mathematical equations). PLoS is actively seeking solutions to this problem.

Organization of the Manuscript

Most articles published in PLoS Medicine will be organized into the following sections: title, authors, affiliations, abstract, introduction, methods, results, discussion, references, acknowledgments, and figure legends. Uniformity in format will help readers and users of the journal. We recognize, however, that this format is not ideal for all types of studies. If you have a manuscript that would benefit from a different format, please contact the editors to discuss this further. Although we have no firm length restrictions for the entire manuscript or individual sections, we urge authors to present and discuss their findings concisely.

Our submission system can support a large range of formats for text and graphics, but if you experience difficulties with the site or are concerned about the suitability of your files, please contact the production department, production@plos.org.
Title (75 characters)

The title should be specific to the study yet concise, and should allow sensitive and specific electronic retrieval of the article. It should be comprehensible to readers outside your field. Avoid specialist abbreviations if possible. If the paper is a randomized controlled trial or a meta-analysis, this description should be in the title. Please also provide a brief "running head" of approximately 40 characters.

Examples: Climate Change and Increased Spread of Malaria in Sub-Saharan Africa
A Cluster-Randomized Controlled Trial of a Nurse-Led Intervention after Stroke
Please also provide a brief "running head" of approximately 40 characters.

Authors and Affiliations

Provide the first names or initials (if used), middle names or initials (if used), surnames, and affiliations—department, university or organization, city, state/province (if applicable), and country—for all authors. One of the authors should be designated as the corresponding author. It is the corresponding author’s responsibility to ensure that the author list, and the summary of the author contributions to the study are accurate and complete. If the article has been submitted on behalf of a consortium, all consortium members and affiliations should be listed after the Acknowledgments.(For authorship criteria, see Supporting Information and Materials Required at Submission).

Abstract

The abstract is divided into the following three sections with these headings:
Background, Methods and Findings, and Conclusions. It should contain the all following elements, except for items in square brackets, which are only needed for
some study types. Please use the same format for abstracts submitted as
presubmission inquiries.

**Background**

This section should describe clearly the rationale for the study being done. It should end with a statement of the specific study hypothesis and/or study objectives.

**Methods and Findings**

Describe the participants or what was studied (eg cell lines, patient group; be as specific as possible, including numbers studied). Describe the study design/intervention/main methods used/What was primarily being assessed eg primary outcome measure and, if appropriate, over what period.

[If appropriate, include how many participants were assessed out of those enrolled eg what was the response rate for a survey.][If critical to the understanding of the paper, describe how results were analysed, ie which specific statistical tests were used.]

For the main outcomes provide a numerical result if appropriate (it nearly always is) and a measure of its precision (e.g. 95% confidence interval). Describe any adverse events or side effects. Describe the main limitations of the study.

**Conclusions**

Provide a general interpretation of the results with any important recommendations for future research.

[For a clinical trial provide any trial identification numbers and names (e.g. trial registration number, protocol number or acronym).]
Introduction

The introduction should discuss the purpose of the study in the broader context. As you compose the introduction, think of readers who are not experts in this field. Include a brief review of the key literature. If there are relevant controversies or disagreements in the field, they should be mentioned so that a non-expert reader can delve into these issues further. The introduction should conclude with a brief statement of the overall aim of the experiments and a comment about whether that aim was achieved.

Methods

This section should provide enough detail for reproduction of the findings. Protocols for new methods should be included, but well-established protocols may simply be referenced. Detailed methodology or supporting information relevant to the methodology can be published on our web site. This section should also include a section with descriptions of any statistical methods employed. These should conform to the criteria outlined by the Uniform Requirements, as follows: "Describe statistical methods with enough detail to enable a knowledgeable reader with access to the original data to verify the reported results. When possible, quantify findings and present them with appropriate indicators of measurement error or uncertainty (such as confidence intervals). Avoid relying solely on statistical hypothesis testing, such as the use of P values, which fails to convey important quantitative information. Discuss the eligibility of research participants. Give details about randomization. Describe the methods for and success of any blinding of observations. Report complications of treatment. Give numbers of observations. Report losses to observation (such as dropouts from a clinical trial). References for the design of the
study and statistical methods should be to standard works when possible (with pages stated) rather than to papers in which the designs or methods were originally reported. Specify any general-use computer programs used."

**Results**

The results section should include all relevant positive and negative findings. The section may be divided into subsections, each with a concise subheading. Large datasets, including raw data, should be submitted as supporting files; these are published online alongside the accepted article. The results section should be written in past tense.

As outlined in the Uniform requirements, authors that present statistical data in the Results section, should "...specify the statistical methods used to analyze them. Restrict tables and figures to those needed to explain the argument of the paper and to assess its support. Use graphs as an alternative to tables with many entries; do not duplicate data in graphs and tables. Avoid nontechnical uses of technical terms in statistics, such as "random" (which implies a randomizing device), "normal," "significant," "correlations," and "sample." Define statistical terms, abbreviations, and most symbols."

**Discussion**

The discussion should be concise and tightly argued. It should start with a brief summary of the main findings. It should include paragraphs on the generalisability, clinical relevance, strengths, and, most importantly, the limitations of your study. You may wish to discuss the following points also. How do the conclusions affect
the existing knowledge in the field? How can future research build on these observations? What are the key experiments that must be done.

References

Only published or accepted manuscripts should be included in the reference list. Meetings, abstracts, conference talks, or papers that have been submitted but not yet accepted should not be cited. Limited citation of unpublished work should be included in the body of the text only. All personal communications should be supported by a letter from the relevant authors.

PLoS uses the numbered citation (citation-sequence) method. References are listed and numbered in the order that they appear in the text. In the text, citations should be indicated by the reference number in brackets. Multiple citations within a single set of brackets should be separated by commas. Where there are three or more sequential citations, they should be given as a range. Example: "...has been shown previously [1,4–6,22]." Make sure the parts of the manuscript are in the correct order for the relevant journal before ordering the citations. Figure captions and tables should be at the end of the manuscript. Because references will be linked electronically as much as possible to the papers they cite, proper formatting of the references is crucial. Please use the following style for the reference list:

Published Papers

Please list the first five authors and then add "et al." if there are additional authors.

Use of a DOI number to the full-text article is acceptable as an alternative to or in addition to traditional volume and page numbers.

Accepted Papers


Electronic Journal Articles


Books


Book Chapters


Acknowledgments

People who contributed to the work, but do not fit the criteria for authors should be listed in the Acknowledgments, along with their contributions. You must also ensure that anyone named in the acknowledgments agrees to being so named. Details of the
funding sources that have supported the work should be confined to the funding statement. Do not include them in the Acknowledgments.

Financial Disclosure

This section should describe sources of funding that have supported the work. Please include relevant grant numbers and the URL of any funder's website. Please also include this sentence: "The funders had no role in study design, data collection and analysis, decision to publish, or preparation of the manuscript." If this statement is not correct, you must describe the role of any sponsors or funders, and amend the aforementioned sentence as needed.

Author Contributions

All authors on a paper will be contacted separately to provide information about their contribution and competing interests into our system. This information will be pulled into the article file on acceptance.

Competing Interests

This section should list specific competing interests associated with any of the authors. If authors declare that no competing interests exist, we will print a statement to this effect.

Abbreviations

Please keep abbreviations to a minimum. List all non-standard abbreviations in alphabetical order, along with their expanded form. Define them as well upon first
use in the text. Non-standard abbreviations should not be used unless they appear at least three times in the text.

Nomenclature

The use of standardized nomenclature in all fields of science and medicine is an essential step toward the integration and linking of scientific information reported in published literature. We will enforce the use of correct and established nomenclature wherever possible:

* We strongly encourage the use of SI units. If you do not use these exclusively, please provide the SI value in parentheses after each value.

* Species names should be italicized (e.g., Homo sapiens) and the full genus and species must be written out in full, both in the title of the manuscript and at the first mention of an organism in a paper; after that, the first letter of the genus name, followed by the full species name may be used.

* Genes, mutations, genotypes, and alleles should be indicated in italics. Use the recommended name by consulting the appropriate genetic nomenclature database, e.g., HUGO for human genes. It is sometimes advisable to indicate the synonyms for the gene the first time it appears in the text. Gene prefixes such as those used for oncogenes or cellular localization should be shown in roman: v-fes, c-MYC, etc.

* The Recommended International Non-Proprietary Name (rINN) of drugs should be provided.
Figures

If the article is accepted for publication, the author will be asked to supply high-resolution, print-ready versions of the figures. Please ensure that the files conform to our Guidelines for Figure and Table Preparation when preparing your figures for production. After acceptance, authors will also be asked to provide an attractive image to highlight their paper online. All figures will be published under a Creative Commons Attribution License, which allows them to be freely used, distributed, and built upon as long as proper attribution is given. Please do not submit any figures that have been previously copyrighted unless you have express written permission from the copyright holder to publish under the CCAL license.

Figure Legends

The aim of the figure legend should be to describe the key messages of the figure, but the figure should also be discussed in the text. An enlarged version of the figure and its full legend will often be viewed in a separate window online, and it should be possible for a reader to understand the figure without switching back and forth between this window and the relevant parts of the text. Each legend should have a concise title of no more than 15 words. The legend itself should be succinct, while still explaining all symbols and abbreviations. Avoid lengthy descriptions of methods.

Tables

All tables should have a concise title. Footnotes can be used to explain abbreviations. Citations should be indicated using the same style as outlined above. Tables occupying more than one printed page should be avoided, if possible. Larger tables
can be published as online supporting information. Tables must be cell-based; do not use picture elements, text boxes, tabs, or returns in tables. Please ensure that the files conform to our Guidelines for Figure and Table Preparation when preparing your tables for production.
Appendix B: Guidelines for publication for the journal *Physical Therapy*

*Physical Therapy* (PTJ) promotes evidence-based practice and excellence in both clinical and basic research. PTJ documents basic and applied knowledge related to physical therapy, provides evidence to guide clinical decision making, publishes a variety of original research relevant to the field, and is a forum for diverse opinions that are based in scholarly argument. Our readership includes physical therapist clinicians, researchers, educators, and students and all health care professionals interested in rehabilitation. Like the profession it serves, PTJ strives to enhance the function, health, and well-being of all members of society.

PTJ's circulation in 2008 is more than 72,000. Its 2007 impact factor was 2.152. On January 7, 2008, the mean time from submission to first decision for the previous 12 months was 47 days. Time from acceptance to publication online is less than or equal to 3 months and from acceptance to publication in print is less than or equal to 5 months. The acceptance rate is 30%.

These submission guidelines, first posted in March 2007, are MANDATORY for all manuscripts submitted on January 1, 2008, or thereafter. PTJ endorses the *Uniform Requirements for Manuscripts Submitted to Biomedical Journals* put forth by the International Committee of Medical Journal Editors (ICMJE).
Editorial Policies

All submissions accepted for peer review are privileged communications. Author identity is kept confidential from reviewers, unless otherwise indicated. All correspondence is sent to the author who submits the article.

Immediate Decisions

The Editor in Chief and Editorial Board reserve the right to reject, without full review, any manuscript that does not meet Journal criteria. Manuscripts are prescreened by an Editor and/or Editorial Board member. Manuscripts are immediately rejected by PTJ when:

- Study participants are able bodied, without a compelling justification for relevance to physical therapist practice.
- Reliability study does not include a discussion of the impact that the error will have on clinical decision making.
- Study describes a new test without a sound comparison to current tests.
- Qualitative study is purely descriptive, without analysis or interpretation of findings.
- Study has fatal flaws in the methods section.
- Study does not have a theoretical or evidence-based argument for the relevance of the work to physical therapist practice.
Redundant, Duplicate, or Simultaneous Publication

PTJ reviews and considers a manuscript for exclusive publication with the understanding that the manuscript, or any substantial portion of the manuscript (as judged by the Editor in Chief), has not been published previously and is not under consideration for publication elsewhere, whether in print or electronic form. This policy does not usually preclude consideration of (1) a manuscript that has been rejected by another journal or (2) a complete report that follows publication of a preliminary report or pilot study. Press reports on papers presented at a scientific meeting usually will not be considered to constitute prior publication, but such reports should not be amplified by additional data or copies of tables and illustrations (see also Prior Disclosure and Media Embargo Policy).

Redundancy in publications occurs when the work of 2 or more papers from the same author overlaps substantially. Authors submitting manuscripts to PTJ, are asked to include in their cover letter an explanation of any prior submission or publication (eg, published article, article in press, manuscript under review, posting of results in registries, published abstract) that includes data from the same subjects studied in the submitted manuscript. Previous publication of a small fraction of the content of a manuscript does not necessarily preclude its being published in PTJ, but the editors need information about previous publication. Secondary analyses based on previous publications can be important scientific contributions, but the editors need to be able to judge potential redundancy. If the submitted manuscript is a report of secondary analyses, the source of the data should be properly referenced and the rationale for the secondary analysis must be provided.
In addition to the cover letter explanation, authors must provide a copy of related papers—that is, submitted or published papers that deal with the same data, in part or in full, that are reported in the manuscript being submitted to PTJ. These materials will be confidential and will be viewed only by the editors.

**Duplicate publication** is the publication of the same paper or substantially similar papers in the same journal or in more than one journal. PTJ's Editorial Board holds that publication more than once of the same study results, regardless of whether the wording is the same or different, is rarely justified. Articles previously published in another language will not be considered for publication in PTJ.

The Editorial Board reserves the right to consult with other journals about the content of the papers in question. Furthermore, PTJ may decide to take one or more of the following actions:

1. Immediately reject the manuscript without review.
2. Decline to consider any manuscripts from the author(s) for a period of time.
3. Announce publicly, within PTJ, that the authors have submitted a previously published article. If a paper is accepted and published before evidence of duplication is discovered, PTJ probably will publish a notification of redundant or duplicate publication, with or without the author's explanation or approval. Typically, PTJ will request that the authors write a letter acknowledging the duplicate publication. The Editorial Board may notify appropriate institutions, ranging from national databases to the authors' academic departments or university administrators, at its discretion. The Editorial Board may decide not to consider submissions from the author(s) for a period of time.
**Simultaneous Submission.** Authors may not submit the same manuscript simultaneously to more than one journal. If the Editorial Board learns of possible simultaneous submission, it reserves the right to consult with the other journal to which the manuscript was submitted. Furthermore, the Editorial Board may return the manuscript without review or may reject it without regard to peer reviewer recommendations and may decide not to consider any submissions from the author(s) for a period of time.

**Prior Disclosure and Media Embargo Policy**

**New Submissions:** As described in detail above, prior disclosure of any part of the contents of any manuscript in a widespread and substantive form, print or electronic, may make the manuscript ineligible for consideration by or publication in **PTJ**. Publication of abstracts and presentations at meetings do not constitute prior disclosure. Media coverage of presentations at scientific meetings will not constitute prior disclosure, as long as such coverage is not amplified by additional data or copies of tables and illustrations; however, direct release of information through press releases or news media briefings may jeopardize consideration of the submission. During the submission process, you will be prompted to indicate whether your manuscript has been presented orally at a scientific meeting or at a professional forum. Authors who need clarification of this policy are encouraged to contact the Managing Editor before releasing or distributing information from the manuscript that they want to submit.
Accepted Papers: All information regarding the content and publication date of accepted manuscripts is strictly confidential. Information contained in or about accepted articles must not appear in print, audio, video, or digital form or be released by the news media until the day before its publication date (or other specified embargo release date in the case of articles that are released early or published online ahead of print). PTJ is willing to work with authors who wish to present their accepted papers at conferences prior to publication. Authors are allowed to alert their university media office at the rapid proof stage but must inform PTJ and must ensure that the university media office observes PTJ’s media embargo policy.

Copyright and Authorship

Authors agree to execute copyright transfer as requested during the submission process. Authors will be prompted to upload a signed copyright release, authorship, and financial disclosure form. (Please upload one form per author.) Manuscripts published in PTJ become the property of the American Physical Therapy Association (APTA) and may not be published elsewhere, in whole or in part, in print or electronic form, without the written permission of APTA, which has the right to use, reproduce, transmit, derivate, publish, and distribute the contribution, in PTJ or otherwise, in any form or medium.

Commercial/Financial Associations and Conflict of Interest

All funding sources supporting the work should be acknowledged. During the submission process, authors will be required to enter this information. They also will be prompted to upload a disclosure statement, signed by all authors. This information
will be held in confidence by the Editor in Chief during the review process and, if the paper is accepted for publication, will be shared with readers as appropriate.

Protection of Participants

In the cover letter that is submitted with the manuscript, authors of Research Reports should provide the name of the institutional review board (IRB), institutional animal care and use committee, or other similar body that approved the study. For those authors who do not have formal ethics review committees, the principles outlined in the Declaration of Helsinki should be followed, and authors should include a statement within the manuscript (eg, in the “Participants” section) confirming that these principles were followed. Authors also should submit patient consent forms for photographs or videos. Within the manuscript, authors must include a statement in the “Method” section that they obtained informed consent of participants, when required for protection of human subjects. Along with their signed copyright release forms, authors of Case Reports should submit a signed patient consent form. Case Report authors who practice in the United States should also include a statement about meeting the HIPAA (Health Insurance, Portability, and Accountability Act) requirements of the institution for disclosure of protected health information.

CONSORT

PTJ adopted the CONSORT (Consolidated Standards of Reporting Trials) Statement in March 2007 and the CONSORT Statement extension for nonpharmacologic treatment (NPT) interventions in February 2008. Click here for requirements.
Clinical Trials Registration

Effective January 1, 2009, PTJ requires clinical trial registration. Click here for details.

Photograph and Video Release

Authors must obtain and submit written permission to publish photographs or post video clips in which subjects are recognizable. This statement must be signed by the subject, parent, or guardian. You will be prompted to upload this statement during the submission process.

Reprinted Tables and Figures

Authors must obtain and submit written permission from the original sources, in the name of APTA, to publish illustrations, photographs, figures, or tables taken from those sources. Authors will be prompted to upload these permissions during the submission process.

General Instructions

The following are general instructions for preparing manuscripts for PTJ. Please also see specific types of manuscripts.
Related Articles

Are there other articles using the same data set or otherwise related to this manuscript that have been published or are under review by other journals? If so, please submit a masked copy of the article(s) along with your manuscript.

People-First Language

PTJ promotes "people-first" language. That is, patients and subjects should not be referred to by disability or condition (eg, use "patients who have had a stroke" or "patients with stroke," rather than "stroke patients" or "stroke survivors"). Terms that could be considered biasing or discriminatory in any way should not be used.

Scientific Writing Style

PTJ follows the American Medical Association [AMA] Manual of Style, 10th ed, published by Williams & Wilkins (Baltimore, Md).

Measurements

Please use the International System of Units. (English units may be given in parentheses.)

Manufacturer Footnotes

For all equipment and products mentioned in the text, place a footnote containing the manufacturer's full address with ZIP code at bottom of the page on which the item is mentioned, and use consecutive symbols (*, †, ‡, §, ||, #, **, ††, ‡‡, §§, ||||, ##).
Formatting

All manuscripts must be formatted double-spaced, with pages AND lines numbered. Please use 12-point font. Most manuscripts undergo a masked review process, so you will submit both a masked copy and an unmasked copy. In the masked version, please remove author names and any affiliations within the article.

Sections, in order of appearance: (1) Title page, (2) Abstract, (3) Body of article, (4) Acknowledgments, (5) References, (6) Tables, (7) Figure legends, (8) Figures, (9) Legends for supplemental materials, (10) Appendixes.

Different article types have different requirements for word count, headings in the body of the manuscript, and number of tables and figures, please see the section on the article type for this information.

References

References should be indicated by numerical superscripts that appear consecutively in the text. If you use End Notes, please use version 6.0 or higher. References should be listed in consecutive order on a separate sheet at the end of the manuscript. Follow AMA style for reference style. Cite the reference number in the text each time an author is mentioned. Use MEDLINE/PubMed journal abbreviations. References should be listed in the order of appearance in the manuscript, not in alphabetical order.
Tables

Tables should be formatted in Word, numbered consecutively, and placed together at the end of the manuscript, after the reference list. Please refer to recent issues of PTJ for style.

Figures

For peer-review purposes, figures can be attached to the manuscript after the figure legends; however, figures also should be submitted as separate, high-res graphic files in tif, jpg, eps, or pdf format, with the resolution set at a minimum of 300 dpi. The separate image files will help PTJ staff to produce the sharpest images both in print and online. Rule of thumb: the larger the figure (eg, 8.5" × 11"), the better. If electronic formats are not available to you, figures must be submitted as 5” × 7” camera-ready glossies and mailed to the Editorial Office. Figures should be numbered consecutively. For helpful guidelines on submitting figures online, visit Cadmus Journal Services. Lettering should be large, sharp, and clear, and abbreviations used within figures should agree with Journal style. Color photographs are encouraged, in sharp focus and with good contrast.

Appendixes

Appendixes should be numbered consecutively and placed at the very end of the manuscript. Use appendixes to provide essential material not suitable for figures, tables, or text. If the manuscript is accepted for publication, the review team may recommend that an appendix appear online only.
**Online-Only Materials**

The PTJ Web site has the capability to host a variety of supplemental data that cannot be published in print or that exceeds PTJ’s limits on word counts or on tables and figures. Supplemental files can include tables, figures, appendixes, video clips, PowerPoint files, or Excel spreadsheets.

If a manuscript contains tables or figures that exceed PTJ’s maximum, the review team may recommend that some of them appear online only as a PDF. These tables and figures would have the same format and style as those in the final published article.

To help the reader, PTJ recommends that Research Report and Case Report authors submit study protocols, treatment manuals, detailed descriptions of evaluation and intervention procedures, treatment progression algorithms, etc. These can be submitted as online-only tables, figures, appendixes, or video clips. They are reviewed by the editors and Editorial Board and should be submitted at the same time that the manuscript is submitted. The videos can be of patients, procedures, interventions, or any other relevant part of the study or case. (See Video Central for recent examples.)
Specific Format for Systematic Reviews and Meta-analyses

Guidelines and Checklists

For meta-analyses of randomized controlled trials, follow QUOROM reporting guidelines and checklist. For meta-analyses of observational studies in epidemiology, follow MOOSE reporting guidelines and checklist (page 3 of PDF).

Title

Titles should not be vague and should reflect measured variables. For instance, instead of using "physical therapy" to refer to intervention, state specific interventions (eg, "strengthening exercises"). For studies that are meta-analyses or systematic reviews, add that descriptor as the subtitle at the end of the title.

Titles (including subtitles) should be no longer than 150 characters (including punctuation and spaces). Titles in excess of this limit will be edited, subject to author approval.

Abstracts

Word limit. 275 words

Structure. Background, Objective, Design, Setting, Patients, Intervention, Measurements, Results, Limitations, Conclusions (see Haynes).

Body of Manuscript

Word limit. 4,500 words (excluding abstract and references). Please provide the manuscript word count on the abstract page of your manuscript. Additional materials
may be submitted in the form of an appendix, which would appear only on the PTJ Web site if the paper is accepted.

**Sections.** Introduction, Methods, Results, and Discussion.

The Methods section subheadings should be:

- Data Sources and Searches
- Study Selection
- Data Extraction and Quality Assessment
- Data Synthesis and Analysis

**References.** 75 or fewer (See here for more information about formatting)

**Tables and figures.** Maximum of 8. Include a flow diagram that depicts search and selection processes; include evidence tables. (See here for more information on formatting)

**Comments.** Justify why the review makes an important contribution to the literature and should be a priority for publication. This is particularly critical when there are already other published reviews on the same topic or when the review locates only a few studies. Reviews that fail to provide a clear answer to the study objective are a low priority for publication.

Always end the Introduction section with a clear statement of the study's objectives or hypotheses. Outline the steps that have been taken to optimize data quality (eg, independent rating of study attributes and/or data extraction, double data entry, piloting of data extraction form, training of raters). For studies that have numerical
data and use statistical inference, include a section under Methods that describes the methods and specific statistical software used for the statistical analysis.

Where pooling is undertaken, a quantitative approach (levels of evidence, vote counting) is preferred to a qualitative approach. Include a consideration of trial heterogeneity (statistical, methodological, clinical).

Figures such as forest plots and funnel plots need to be of high quality and usually are best prepared on meta-analysis software designed to produce such plots.

**Statistical analysis.** Please see the recommendations in the QUOROM and MOOSE checklists for issues related to statistical analyses. Included in these recommendations are assessments of heterogeneity, study quality, and confounding.

**Data.** PTJ works to maintain the highest levels of integrity and accountability. The Editors therefore reserve the right to ask researchers to provide the raw data for their studies during review or at any time up to 5 years after publication in PTJ. This would likely happen only in rare instances, when credibility of the research is brought into serious question.

**How to Submit a Manuscript**

If you've never used PTJ Manuscript Central as an author or reviewer before, click on Create a New Account, and follow the prompts to submit your information and
establish a user ID and password. Once you have your user ID and password, login, click on your Author Center, and then click on Submit First Draft of New Manuscript. You will be prompted to enter data into 10 screens and then upload your manuscript.

If you're a manuscript reviewer or an author who has already used PTJ Manuscript Central, you already have a user ID and password. Login, click on Author Center, and either click on Submit First Draft of New Manuscript (if you are submitting a new manuscript) or Revised Manuscripts (only for those who received a manuscript decision of "Accept With Revision" or "Major Revision"). Technical assistance is available by clicking on an icon at the top of the screen; you also may contact Manuscripts Coordinator Karen Darley or Managing Editor Jan Reynolds if you have any questions.

Author Reprints

Authors are invited to order reprints of their articles. A reprint order form is sent to the corresponding author at the time of publication, along with a copy of the issue in which the article appears. Readers can contact the corresponding author of the article to obtain reprints.

Copyright © 2009 by the American Physical Therapy Association.
Appendix C: Guidelines for publication for the journal *European Spine Journal*

**Types of papers**

Original Articles should have no more than 2,500 words with an abstract of 150 words and 25 references. Review Articles should have no more than 3,500 words and 50-70 references. Letters to the Editor are limited to 500 words and 5 references.

**Manuscript Submission**

Submission of a manuscript implies: that the work described has not been published before; that it is not under consideration for publication anywhere else; that its publication has been approved by all co-authors, if any, as well as by the responsible authorities – tacitly or explicitly – at the institute where the work has been carried out. The publisher will not be held legally responsible should there be any claims for compensation.

**Permissions**

Authors wishing to include figures, tables, or text passages that have already been published elsewhere are required to obtain permission from the copyright owner(s) for both the print and online format and to include evidence that such permission has been granted when submitting their papers. Any material received without such evidence will be assumed to originate from the authors.

**Online Submission**

Authors should submit their manuscripts online. Electronic submission substantially reduces the editorial processing and reviewing times and shortens overall publication
times. Please follow the hyperlink “Submit online” on the right and upload all of your manuscript files following the instructions given on the screen.

Title Page

The title page should include:

- The name(s) of the author(s)
- A concise and informative title
- The affiliation(s) and address(es) of the author(s)
- The e-mail address, telephone and fax numbers of the corresponding author

Abstract

Please provide an abstract of 150 to 250 words. The abstract should not contain any undefined abbreviations or unspecified references.

Keywords

Please provide 4 to 6 keywords which can be used for indexing purposes.

Text Formatting

Manuscripts should be submitted in Word.

- Use a normal, plain font (e.g., 10-point Times Roman) for text.
- Use italics for emphasis.
- Use the automatic page numbering function to number the pages.
- Do not use field functions.
- Use tab stops or other commands for indents, not the space bar.
- Use the table function, not spreadsheets, to make tables.
• Use the equation editor or MathType for equations.
  
  Note: If you use Word 2007, do not create the equations with the default equation editor but use the Microsoft equation editor or MathType instead.

• Save your file in doc format. Do not submit docx files.

• Manuscripts with mathematical content can also be submitted in LaTeX.

**Headings**

Please use no more than three levels of displayed headings.

**Abbreviations**

Abbreviations should be defined at first mention and used consistently thereafter.

**Footnotes**

Footnotes can be used to give additional information, which may include the citation of a reference included in the reference list. They should not consist solely of a reference citation, and they should never include the bibliographic details of a reference. They should also not contain any figures or tables.

Footnotes to the text are numbered consecutively; those to tables should be indicated by superscript lower-case letters (or asterisks for significance values and other statistical data). Footnotes to the title or the authors of the article are not given reference symbols. Always use footnotes instead of endnotes.
Acknowledgments

Acknowledgments of people, grants, funds, etc. should be placed in a separate section before the reference list. The names of funding organizations should be written in full.

Citation

Reference citations in the text should be identified by numbers in square brackets. Some examples:

1. Negotiation research spans many disciplines [3].
2. This result was later contradicted by Becker and Seligman [5].
3. This effect has been widely studied [1-3, 7].

Reference list

The list of references should only include works that are cited in the text and that have been published or accepted for publication. Personal communications and unpublished works should only be mentioned in the text. Do not use footnotes or endnotes as a substitute for a reference list. The entries in the list should be numbered consecutively.

- Journal article


Ideally, the names of all authors should be provided, but the usage of “et al” in long author lists will also be accepted:

- **Article by DOI**

- **Book**

- **Book chapter**

- **Online document**

- **Dissertation**
  Trent JW (1975) Experimental acute renal failure. Dissertation, University of California

Always use the standard abbreviation of a journal’s name according to the ISSN List of Title Word Abbreviations, see [www.isss.org/2-22661-LTWA-online.php](http://www.isss.org/2-22661-LTWA-online.php)

**Tables**
- All tables are to be numbered using Arabic numerals.
- Tables should always be cited in text in consecutive numerical order.
For each table, please supply a table caption (title) explaining the components of the table.

Identify any previously published material by giving the original source in the form of a reference at the end of the table caption.

Footnotes to tables should be indicated by superscript lower-case letters (or asterisks for significance values and other statistical data) and included beneath the table body.

**Artwork Guidelines**

For the best quality final product, it is highly recommended that you submit all of your artwork – photographs, line drawings, etc. – in an electronic format. Your art will then be produced to the highest standards with the greatest accuracy to detail. The published work will directly reflect the quality of the artwork provided.

- Figures should always be cited in text in consecutive numerical order.
- Figure parts should be denoted by lowercase letters (a, b, c, etc.).
- If an appendix appears in your article and it contains one or more figures, continue the consecutive numbering of the main text. Do not number the appendix figures, "A1, A2, A3, etc." Figures in online appendices (Electronic Supplementary Material) should, however, be numbered separately.

**Figure Captions**

- Each figure should have a concise caption describing accurately what the figure depicts. Include the captions in the text file of the manuscript, not in the figure file.
• Figure captions begin with the term Fig. in bold type, followed by the figure number, also in bold type.
• No punctuation is to be included after the number, nor is any punctuation to be placed at the end of the caption.
• Identify all elements found in the figure in the figure caption; and use boxes, circles, etc., as coordinate points in graphs.
• Identify previously published material by giving the original source in the form of a reference citation at the end of the figure caption.

Figure Placement and Size

• When preparing your figures, size figures to fit in the column width.
• For most journals the figures should be 39 mm, 84 mm, 129 mm, or 174 mm wide and not higher than 234 mm.
• For books and book-sized journals, the figures should be 80 mm or 122 mm wide and not higher than 198 mm.

Permissions

If you include figures that have already been published elsewhere, you must obtain permission from the copyright owner(s) for both the print and online format. Please be aware that some publishers do not grant electronic rights for free and that Springer will not be able to refund any costs that may have occurred to receive these permissions. In such cases, material from other sources should be used.
Integrity of research and reporting

Conflict of interest

Authors must indicate whether or not they have a financial relationship with the organization that sponsored the research. They should also state that they have full control of all primary data and that they agree to allow the journal to review their data if requested. Therefore the manuscript must be accompanied by the “Conflict of Interest Disclosure Form”. To download this form, please follow the hyperlink on the right.

Copyright information

Submission of a manuscript implies: that the work described has not been published before (except in the form of an abstract or as part of a published lecture, review, or thesis); that it is not under consideration for publication elsewhere; that its publication has been approved by all coauthors, if any, as well as by the responsible authorities at the institute where the work has been carried out; that, if and when the manuscript is accepted for publication, the authors agree to automatic transfer of the copyright to the publisher and that the manuscript will not be published elsewhere in any language without the consent of the copyright holders.

All articles published in this journal are protected by copyright, which covers the exclusive rights to reproduce and distribute the article (e.g., as offprints), as well as all translation rights. No material published in this journal may be reproduced photographically or stored on microfilm, in electronic data bases, video disks, etc., without first obtaining written permission from the publisher.
The use of general descriptive names, trade names, trademarks, etc., in this publication, even if not specifically identified, does not imply that these names are not protected by the relevant laws and regulations.

While the advice and information in this journal is believed to be true and accurate at the date of its going to press, neither the authors, the editors, nor the publisher can accept any legal responsibility for any errors or omissions that may be made. The publisher makes no warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein.

**Online First publication**

Online First articles are published in electronic form weeks before distribution of the printed journal. An Online publication date is published in each Online First article and its print version. Authors should be aware that after electronic publication they cannot withdraw an article or change its content. Any corrections have to be made in an Erratum which will be hyperlinked to the article. Online First articles can be cited using the Digital Object Identifier, a unique and consistent identification code included in both the print and the electronic versions.

Special regulations for photocopies in the USA. Photocopies may be made for personal or in-house use beyond the limitations stipulated under Section 107 or 108 of U.S. Copyright Law, provided a fee is paid. All fees should be paid to the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., 21 Congress Street, Salem, MA 01970, USA, stating the ISSN 0940-6719, the volume, and the first and last page numbers of each article copied. The copyright owner's consent does not include copying for general distribution, promotion, new works, or resale. In these cases, specific written permission must first be obtained from the publisher.
The Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI) provides a comprehensive, world-wide document delivery service for all Springer-Verlag journals. For more information, or to place an order for a copyright-cleared Springer-Verlag document, please contact Client Assistant, Document Delivery, Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information, Ottawa K1A 0S2, Canada (Tel: 613-993-9251; Fax: 613-952-8243; e-mail: cisti.docdel@nrc.ca).